

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
8 August 2002 (08.08.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/060859 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07C 237/22,  
311/16, 323/22, C07D 309/14, 211/56, A61K 31/165,  
31/33, A61P 29/00, 11/06, 9/10

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/50252

(22) International Filing Date:  
20 December 2001 (20.12.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/256,904 20 December 2000 (20.12.2000) US

(71) Applicant: BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY  
[US/US]; Patent Department, P.O. BOX 4000, Princeton,  
NJ 08543-4000, (US).

(72) Inventor: CHERNEY, Robert; 104 Bridleshire Court,  
Newark, DE 19711-2449 (US).

(74) Agents: VANATTEN, Mary et al.; P.O. Box 4000, Prince-  
ton, NJ 08543-5400 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI,  
SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA,  
ZW.

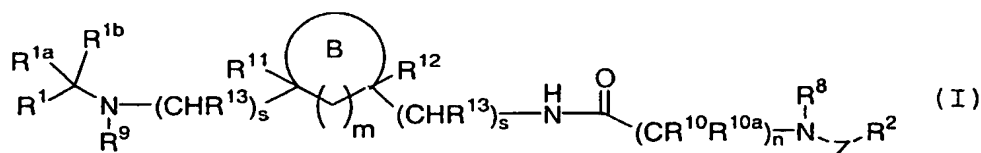
(84) Designated States (*regional*): 'ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent  
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,  
NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

— without international search report and to be republished  
upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: CYCLIC DERIVATIVES AS MODULATORS OF CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR ACTIVITY



(57) Abstract: The present application describes modulators of MCP-1 of formula (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms thereof, useful for the prevention of rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, atherosclerosis and asthma.

WO 02/060859 A2

TITLECYCLIC DERIVATIVES AS MODULATORS OF CHEMOKINE  
RECEPTOR ACTIVITY

5

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates generally to modulators of chemokine receptor activity, pharmaceutical compositions containing the same, and methods of using the same as agents for treatment and prevention of inflammatory diseases, allergic and autoimmune diseases, and in particular, asthma, rheumatoid arthritis, atherosclerosis, and multiple sclerosis.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

15 Chemokines are chemotactic cytokines, of molecular weight 6-15 kDa, that are released by a wide variety of cells to attract and activate, among other cell types, macrophages, T and B lymphocytes, eosinophils, basophils and neutrophils (reviewed in: Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* 20 1998, 338, 436-445 and Rollins, *Blood* 1997, 90, 909-928). There are two major classes of chemokines, CXC and CC, depending on whether the first two cysteines in the amino acid sequence are separated by a single amino acid (CXC) or are adjacent (CC). The CXC chemokines, such as 25 interleukin-8 (IL-8), neutrophil-activating protein-2 (NAP-2) and melanoma growth stimulatory activity protein (MGSA) are chemotactic primarily for neutrophils and T lymphocytes, whereas the CC chemokines, such as RANTES, MIP-1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , the monocyte chemotactic proteins (MCP-1, 30 MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, and MCP-5) and the eotaxins (-1 and -2) are chemotactic for, among other cell types, macrophages, T lymphocytes, eosinophils, dendritic cells, and basophils. There also exist the chemokines lymphotactin-1, lymphotactin-2 (both C chemokines), and

fractalkine (a CXXXC chemokine) that do not fall into either of the major chemokine subfamilies.

The chemokines bind to specific cell-surface receptors belonging to the family of G-protein-coupled  
5 seven-transmembrane-domain proteins (reviewed in: Horuk, *Trends Pharm. Sci.* **1994**, 15, 159-165) which are termed "chemokine receptors." On binding their cognate ligands, chemokine receptors transduce an intracellular signal through the associated trimeric G proteins, resulting in,  
10 among other responses, a rapid increase in intracellular calcium concentration, changes in cell shape, increased expression of cellular adhesion molecules, degranulation, and promotion of cell migration. There are at least ten human chemokine receptors that bind or respond to CC  
15 chemokines with the following characteristic patterns:  
CCR-1 (or "CKR-1" or "CC-CKR-1") [MIP-1 $\alpha$ , MCP-3, MCP-4, RANTES] (Ben-Barruch, et al., *Cell* **1993**, 72, 415-425, and Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* **1998**, 338, 436-445); CCR-2A and CCR-2B (or "CKR-2A"/"CKR-2B" or "CC-CKR-2A"/"CC-CKR-2B")  
20 [MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, MCP-5] (Charo, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1994**, 91, 2752-2756, and Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* **1998**, 338, 436-445); CCR-3 (or "CKR-3" or "CC-CKR-3") [eotaxin-1, eotaxin-2, RANTES, MCP-3, MCP-4]  
(Combadiere, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 16491-  
25 16494, and Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* **1998**, 338, 436-445); CCR-4 (or "CKR-4" or "CC-CKR-4") [TARC, MIP-1 $\alpha$ , RANTES, MCP-1] (Power, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 19495-19500, and Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* **1998**, 338, 436-445); CCR-5 (or "CKR-5" OR "CC-CKR-5") [MIP-1 $\alpha$ , RANTES, MIP-1 $\beta$ ]  
30 (Sanson, et al., *Biochemistry* **1996**, 35, 3362-3367); CCR-6 (or "CKR-6" or "CC-CKR-6") [LARC] (Baba, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **1997**, 272, 14893-14898); CCR-7 (or "CKR-7" or "CC-CKR-7") [ELC] (Yoshie et al., *J. Leukoc. Biol.* **1997**, 62, 634-644); CCR-8 (or "CKR-8" or "CC-CKR-8") [I-309, TARC,

MIP-1 $\beta$ ] (Napolitano et al., *J. Immunol.*, 1996, 157, 2759-2763, and Bernardini, et al., *Eur. J. Immunol.* **1998**, 28, 582-588); CCR-10 (or "CKR-10" or "CC-CKR-10") [MCP-1, MCP-3] (Bonini, et al., *DNA and Cell Biol.* **1997**, 16, 1249-1256); and CCR-11 [MCP-1, MCP-2, and MCP-4] (Schweickert, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **2000**, 275, 90550).

In addition to the mammalian chemokine receptors, mammalian cytomegaloviruses, herpesviruses and poxviruses have been shown to express, in infected cells, proteins with the binding properties of chemokine receptors (reviewed in: Wells and Schwartz, *Curr. Opin. Biotech.* **1997**, 8, 741-748). Human CC chemokines, such as RANTES and MCP-3, can cause rapid mobilization of calcium via these virally encoded receptors. Receptor expression may be permissive for infection by allowing for the subversion of normal immune system surveillance and response to infection. Additionally, human chemokine receptors, such as CXCR4, CCR2, CCR3, CCR5 and CCR8, can act as co-receptors for the infection of mammalian cells by microbes as with, for example, the human immunodeficiency viruses (HIV).

The chemokines and their cognate receptors have been implicated as being important mediators of inflammatory, infectious, and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well as autoimmune pathologies such as rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis (reviewed in: Bharat K. Trivedi, et al, *Ann. Reports Med. Chem.* **2000**, 35, 191; John Saunders and Christine M. Tarby, *Drug Disc. Today* **1999**, 4, 80; Brett A. Premack and Thomas J. Schall, *Nature Medicine* **1996**, 2, 1174). For example, the chemokine monocyte chemoattractant-1 (MCP-1) and its receptor CC Chemokine Receptor 2 (CCR-2) play a pivotal role in attracting leukocytes to sites of inflammation and in subsequently



activating these cells. When the chemokine MCP-1 binds to CCR-2, it induces a rapid increase in intracellular calcium concentration, increased expression of cellular adhesion molecules, cellular degranulation, and the promotion of leukocyte migration. Demonstration of the importance of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction has been provided by experiments with genetically modified mice. MCP-1 -/- mice had normal numbers of leukocytes and macrophages, but were unable to recruit monocytes into sites of inflammation after several different types of immune challenge (Bao Lu, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1998**, 187, 601). Likewise, CCR-2 -/- mice were unable to recruit monocytes or produce interferon- $\gamma$  when challenged with various exogenous agents; moreover, the leukocytes of CCR-2 null mice did not migrate in response to MCP-1 (Landin Boring, et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* **1997**, 100, 2552), thereby demonstrating the specificity of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction. Two other groups have independently reported equivalent results with different strains of CCR-2 -/- mice (William A. Kuziel, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1997**, 94, 12053, and Takao Kurihara, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1997**, 186, 1757). The viability and generally normal health of the MCP-1 -/- and CCR-2 -/- animals is noteworthy, in that disruption of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction does not induce physiological crisis. Taken together, these data lead one to the conclusion that molecules that block the actions of MCP-1 would be useful in treating a number of inflammatory and autoimmune disorders. This hypothesis has now been validated in a number of different animal disease models, as described below.

Several studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating rheumatoid arthritis. A DNA

vaccine encoding MCP-1 was shown recently to ameliorate chronic polyadjuvant-induced arthritis in rats (Sawsan Youssef, et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* **2000**, *106*, 361).

Likewise, inflammatory disease symptoms could be

5 controlled via direct administration of antibodies for MCP-1 to rats with collagen-induced arthritis (Hiroomi Ogata, et al., *J. Pathol.* **1997**, *182*, 106), or

streptococcal cell wall-induced arthritis (Ralph C.

Schimmer, et al., *J. Immunol.* **1998**, *160*, 1466). Perhaps

10 most significantly, a peptide antagonist of MCP-1, MCP-1(9-76), was shown both to prevent disease onset and to

---

reduce disease symptoms (depending on the time of administration) in the MRL-lpr mouse model of arthritis (Jiang-Hong Gong, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1997**, *186*, 131).

15 Three key studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating atherosclerosis. For example, when MCP-1 -/- mice are mated with LDL receptor-deficient mice, an 83% reduction in aortic lipid deposition was

20 observed (Long Gu, et al., *Mol. Cell* **1998**, *2*, 275).

Similarly, when MCP-1 was genetically ablated from mice which already overexpressed human apolipoprotein B, the resulting mice were protected from atherosclerotic lesion formation relative to the MCP-1 +/+ apoB control mice

25 (Jennifa Gosling, et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* **1999**, *103*, 773). Likewise, when CCR-2 -/- mice are crossed with apolipoprotein E mice, a significant decrease in the incidence of atherosclerotic lesions was observed (Landin Boring, et al., *Nature* **1998**, *394*, 894).

30 Other studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction in treating multiple sclerosis; all of these studies have been demonstrated in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE), the standard animal model for

multiple sclerosis. Administration of antibodies for MCP-1 to animals with EAE significantly diminished disease relapse (K. J. Kennedy, et al., *J. Neuroimmunol.* **1998**, 92, 98). Furthermore, two recent reports have now  
5 shown that CCR-2  $-/-$  mice are resistant to EAE (Brian T. Fife, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **2000**, 192, 899; Leonid Izikson, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **2000**, 192, 1075).

Other studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2  
10 interaction in treating asthma. Sequestration of MCP-1 with a neutralizing antibody in ovalbumin-challenged mice resulted in marked decrease in bronchial hyperresponsiveness and inflammation (Jose-Angel Gonzalo, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1998**, 188, 157). It proved possible  
15 to reduce allergic airway inflammation in *Schistosoma mansoni* egg-challenged mice through the administration of antibodies for MCP-1 (Nicholas W. Lukacs, et al., *J. Immunol.* **1997**, 158, 4398). Consistent with this, MCP-1  $-/-$  mice displayed a reduced response to challenge with  
20 *Schistosoma mansoni* egg (Bao Lu, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1998**, 187, 601).

Other studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating kidney disease. Administration  
25 of antibodies for MCP-1 in a murine model of glomerulonephritis resulted in a marked decrease in glomerular crescent formation and deposition of type I collagen (Clare M. Lloyd, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1997**, 185, 1371). In addition, MCP-1  $-/-$  mice with induced  
30 nephrotoxic serum nephritis showed significantly less tubular damage than their MCP-1  $+/+$  counterparts (Gregory H. Tesch, et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* **1999**, 103, 73).

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in

treating systemic lupus erythematosus. Crossing of MCP-1  
-/- mice with MRL-FAS<sup>lpr</sup> mice -- the latter of which have  
a fatal autoimmune disease that is analogous to human  
systemic lupus erythematosus -- results mice that have  
5 less disease and longer survival than the wildtype MRL-  
FAS<sup>lpr</sup> mice (Gregory H. Tesch, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1999**,  
*190*, 1813).

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic  
value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in  
10 treating colitis. CCR-2 -/- mice were protected from the  
effects of dextran sodium sulfate-induced colitis (Pietro  
G. Andres, et al., *J. Immunol.* **2000**, *164*, 6303).

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic  
value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in  
.. 15 treating alveolitis. When rats with IgA immune complex  
lung injury were treated intravenously with antibodies  
raised against rat MCP-1 (JE), the symptoms of alveolitis  
were partially alleviated (Michael L. Jones, et al., *J.*  
*Immunol.* **1992**, *149*, 2147).

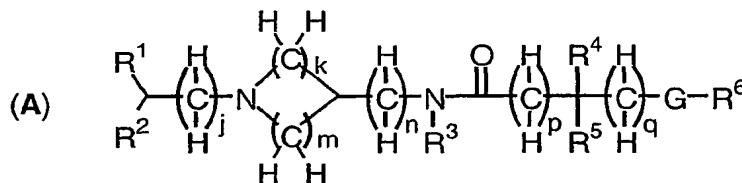
20 Other studies have provided evidence that MCP-1 is  
overexpressed in various disease states not mentioned  
above. These reports provide strong correlative evidence  
that MCP-1 antagonists could be useful therapeutics for  
such diseases. Two reports described the overexpression  
25 of MCP-1 in the intestinal epithelial cells and bowel  
mucosa of patients with inflammatory bowel disease (H. C.  
Reinecker, et al., *Gastroenterology* **1995**, *108*, 40, and  
Michael C. Grimm, et al., *J. Leukoc. Biol.* **1996**, *59*,  
804). Two reports describe the overexpression of MCP-1  
30 rats with induced brain trauma (J. S. King, et al., *J.*  
*Neuroimmunol.* **1994**, *56*, 127, and Joan W. Berman, et al.,  
*J. Immunol.* **1996**, *156*, 3017). Another study has  
demonstrated the overexpression of MCP-1 in rodent  
cardiac allografts, suggesting a role for MCP-1 in the

pathogenesis of transplant arteriosclerosis (Mary E. Russell, et al. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1993**, *90*, 6086). The overexpression of MCP-1 has been noted in the lung endothelial cells of patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (Harry N. Antoniades, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1992**, *89*, 5371). Similarly, the overexpression of MCP-1 has been noted in the skin from patients with psoriasis (M. Deleuran, et al., *J. Dermatol. Sci.* **1996**, *13*, 228, and R. Gillitzer, et al., *J. Invest. Dermatol.* **1993**, *101*, 127). Finally, a recent report has shown that MCP-1 is overexpressed in the brains and cerebrospinal fluid of patients with HIV-1-associated dementia (Alfredo Garzino-Demo, WO 99/46991).

It should also be noted that CCR-2 has been implicated as a co-receptor for some strains of HIV (B. J. Doranz, et al., *Cell* **1996**, *85*, 1149). It has also been determined that the use of CCR-2 as an HIV co-receptor can be correlated with disease progression (Ruth I. Connor, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* **1997**, *185*, 621). This finding is consistent with the recent finding that the presence of a CCR-2 mutant, CCR2-64I, is positively correlated with delayed onset of HIV in the human population (Michael W. Smith, et al., *Science* **1997**, *277*, 959). Although MCP-1 has not been implicated in these processes, it may be that MCP-1 antagonists that act via binding to CCR-2 may have beneficial therapeutic effects in delaying the disease progression to AIDS in HIV-infected patients.

Recently, a number of groups have described the development of small molecule antagonists of MCP-1 (reviewed in: Bharat K. Trivedi, et al, *Ann. Reports Med. Chem.* **2000**, *35*, 191). Workers at Teijen and Combichem reported the use of cyclic amines (A) as MCP-1 (Tatsuki Shiota, et al., WO 99/25686; Tatsuki Shiota, et al., WO

00/69815) and MIP-1 $\alpha$  (Christine Tarby and Wilna Moree, WO 00/69820) antagonists. These compounds are distinguished from those of the present invention (I) by the requirement for the central cyclic amine grouping.



A number of other groups have also described the development of small molecule antagonists of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction. To date, indolopiperidines (Ian T. Forbes, et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2000**, 10, 1803), spiropiperidines (Tara Mirzadegan, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* **2000**, 275, 25562), quaternary amines (Masanori Baba, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **1999**, 96, 5698), 2-substituted indoles (Alan Faull and Jason Kettle, WO 00/46196; Andrew John Barker, et al., WO 99/07351; Andrew John Barker, et al., WO 99/07678), pyrazolone derivatives (Janak Khimchand Padia, et al., US patent 6,011,052, 2000), 2-substituted benzimidazoles (David Thomas Connor, et al., WO 98/06703), *N, N*-dialkylhomopiperazines (T. Shiota, et al., WO 97/44329), bicyclic pyrroles (Andrew J. Barker, et al., WO 99/40913 and Andrew J. Barker, et al., WO 99/40914), and 5-aryl pentadienamides (K. G. Carson, et al., Cambridge Health Tech Institute Chemokine Symposium, McLean, VA, USA, 1999) have all been reported as MCP-1 antagonists. The foregoing reference compounds are readily distinguished structurally from the present invention by virtue of substantial differences in the terminal functionality, the attachment functionality, or the core functionality. The prior art does not disclose nor suggest the unique combination of structural fragments that embody in the novel compounds described herein. Furthermore, the prior art does not disclose or

suggest that the compounds of the present invention would be antagonists of MCP-1.

It should be noted that CCR-2 is also the receptor for the chemokines MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, and MCP-5

5 (Luster, *New Eng. J. Med.* **1998**, 338, 436-445). Since it is presumed that the new compounds of formula (I) described herein antagonize MCP-1 by binding to the CCR-2 receptor, it may be that these compounds of formula (I) are also effective antagonists of the actions of MCP-2,  
10 MCP-3, MCP-4, and MCP-5 that are mediated by CCR-2. Accordingly, when reference is made herein to "antagonism of MCP-1," it is to be assumed that this is equivalent to "antagonism of chemokine stimulation of CCR-2."

15

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, the present invention provides novel antagonists or partial agonists/antagonists of MCP-1 receptor activity, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

20

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

25

The present invention provides a method for treating rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, and atherosclerosis, comprising administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention  
30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

35

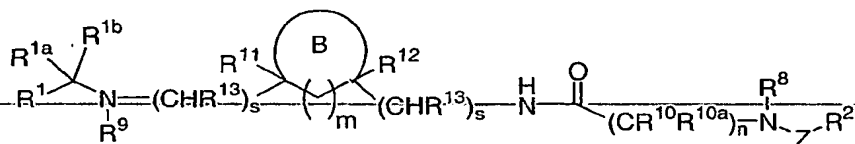
The present invention provides a method for treating inflammatory diseases, comprising administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

The present invention provides novel cyclic derivatives for use in therapy.

The present invention provides the use of novel cyclic derivatives for the manufacture of a medicament  
5 for the treatment of inflammatory diseases.

These and other features of the invention, which will become apparent during the following detailed description, have been achieved by the inventors' discovery that compounds of formula (I):

10



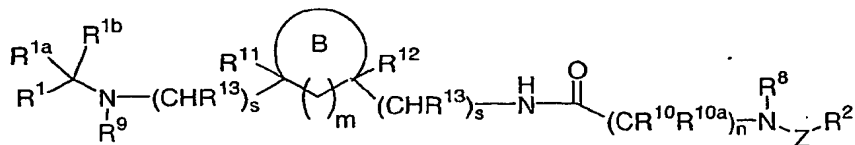
(I)

or stereoisomers or pharmaceutically acceptable salts  
15 thereof, wherein Z, m, n, s, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>1b</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>10a</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are defined below, are effective modulators of chemokine activity.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

20

[1] Thus, in a first embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I):



(I)

25

or a stereoisomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

ring B is a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 8 carbon atoms  
30 wherein the cycloalkyl group is saturated or partially unsaturated; or a heterocycle of 3 to 7 atoms wherein the heterocycle is saturated or partially unsaturated, the heterocycle containing a



heteroatom selected from -O-, -S-, -S(=O)-, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -N(R<sup>4</sup>)-, the heterocycle optionally containing a -C(O)-; ring B being substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5</sup>;

5

Z is selected from a bond, -C(O)-, -C(O)NH-, -C(S)NH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, and -SO<sub>2</sub>NH-;

R<sup>1a</sup> and R<sup>1b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub> cycloalkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or alternatively, R<sup>1a</sup> and R<sup>1b</sup> are taken together to form =O;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from a C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl group substituted with 0-5 R<sup>6</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from a C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl group substituted with 0-5 R<sup>7</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>t</sub>SR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>C(O)OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OC(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-4-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>;

- $R^{4a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{4c}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  
5 a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-4  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $(CHR)_r$ -4-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ;
- 10  $R^{4b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  
a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $(CHR)_r$ -4-10 membered heterocyclic  
15 system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ;

$R^{4c}$  is independently selected from  $-C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{4d}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

20

- $R^{4d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue  
25 substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ;

- $R^{4e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_r$  $CF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_r$  $OC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  
30  $(CH_2)_r$  $SC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_r$  $NR^{4f}R^{4f}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{4i}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{4j}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{4h}R^{4h}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{4h}R^{4h}$ ,  $-NR^{4h}C(O)NR^{4h}R^{4h}$ ,  $-NR^{4h}C(O)OR^{4j}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

- $R^{4f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and phenyl;  
35

R<sup>4h</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic;

5

R<sup>4i</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue;

10 R<sup>4j</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, and a C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue;

15 R<sup>5</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OR<sup>5d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>SR<sup>5d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>,  
20 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)H, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OC(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>, and a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing  
25 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;

R<sup>5a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>5g</sup>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl  
30 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>5e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,  
35 O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5e</sup>;

5  $R^{5b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ;

10  $R^{5c}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br,

---

15 I, F,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOH$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5f}C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OC_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rOC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rS(O)_pR^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNHC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rS(O)_2NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5f}S(O)_2R^{5b}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ;

20

$R^{5d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ;

25

$R^{5e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5f}R^{5f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

30

$R^{5f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

R<sup>5g</sup> is independently selected from -C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>5d</sup>,  
-C(O)NR<sup>5f</sup>R<sup>5f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

5 R, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl  
substituted with R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl,  
(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted  
with R<sup>5e</sup>;

10 R<sup>6</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br,  
I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OH,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)H,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SC(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>,  
15 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,  
20 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>C(S)NR<sup>6a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(=NR<sup>6f</sup>)NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NHC(=NR<sup>6f</sup>)NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>6f</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>,  
(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
25 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R', C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl  
substituted with 0-3 R', and (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>phenyl  
substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>;

30 alternatively, two R<sup>6</sup> on adjacent atoms on R<sup>1</sup> may join to  
form a cyclic acetal;

R<sup>6a</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl  
substituted with 0-1 R<sup>6g</sup>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with  
0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub>

alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>6e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>;

R<sup>6b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>;

R<sup>6d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>;

R<sup>6e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>6f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>6f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

R<sup>6g</sup> is independently selected from -C(O)R<sup>6b</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>6d</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>6f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>7</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br,

I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OH,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)H,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 5 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(=NR<sup>7f</sup>)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 10 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NHC(=NR<sup>7f</sup>)NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R', C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl  
 substituted with 0-3 R', and (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>phenyl  
 15 substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>;

alternatively, two R<sup>7</sup> on adjacent atoms on R<sup>2</sup> may join to form a cyclic acetal;

20 R<sup>7a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
 methyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>7g</sup>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl  
 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted  
 with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>,  
 a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with  
 25 0-5 R<sup>7e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic  
 system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,  
 O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>;

R<sup>7b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl  
 30 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted  
 with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>,  
 a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  
 R<sup>7e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system

containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>;

5 R<sup>7d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
10 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>;

---

15 ~~R<sup>7e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;~~

R<sup>7f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

20 R<sup>7g</sup> is independently selected from -C(O)R<sup>7b</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>7d</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R', at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl,  
25 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted with R<sup>6e</sup>;

R<sup>8</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-4</sub> cycloalkyl;

30 R<sup>9</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> cycloalkyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-R<sup>1</sup>;

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>10a</sup> are independently selected from H, and C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10b</sup>,

35



alternatively,  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{10a}$  can join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

5  $R^{10b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from -OH, -SH,  $-NR^{10c}R^{10c}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{10c}R^{10c}$ , and  $-NHC(O)R^{10c}$ ;

$R^{10c}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

10  $R^{11}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(CHR)_qOH$ ,  $(CHR)_qSH$ ,  $(CHR)_qOR^{11d}$ ,  $(CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{11d}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)R^{11b}$ ,  $(CHR)_rNR^{11a}R^{11a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{11a}OR^{11d}$ ,  $(CHR)_qNR^{11a}C(O)R^{11b}$ ,  $(CHR)_qNR^{11a}C(O)OR^{11d}$ ,  $(CHR)_qOC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)OR^{11d}$ , a  $(CHR)_r-C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue  
15 substituted with 0-5  $R^{11e}$ , and a  $(CHR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ;

20  $R^{11a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-4}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-4}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{11e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-6$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
25 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ;

30  $R^{11b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-4}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-4}$  alkynyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{11e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-6$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ;

R<sup>11d</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> alkynyl, a C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r-5-6</sub> membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>;

R<sup>11e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, SH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>11f</sup>R<sup>11f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>11f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

R<sup>12</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>SH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OR<sup>12d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>12d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>12b</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>12a</sup>R<sup>12a</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>12a</sup>R<sup>12a</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>12a</sup>OR<sup>12d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>NR<sup>12a</sup>C(O)R<sup>12b</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>NR<sup>12a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>12d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>12a</sup>R<sup>12a</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>12d</sup>, a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r-5-10</sub> membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>;

R<sup>12a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r-5-6</sub> membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>;

R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkynyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a  
5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>;

R<sup>12d</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
10 H, methyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> alkynyl, a C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>;

15 R<sup>12e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, SH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>12f</sup>R<sup>12f</sup>, and  
20 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>12f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

25 R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from methyl, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>13b</sup>;

R<sup>13b</sup> is selected from -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>13c</sup>R<sup>13c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>13c</sup>R<sup>13c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>13c</sup>;

30 R<sup>13c</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

n is selected from 1 and 2;

m is selected from 0 and 1;

p, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0,  
5 1, and 2;

q, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 1,  
2, 3, and 4;

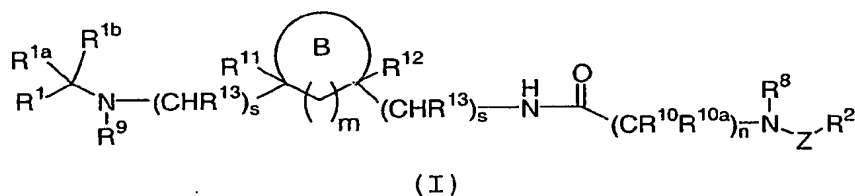
10 r, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0,  
1, 2, 3, and 4;

---

s, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0  
and 1; and

15 t, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 2,  
3, and 4.

[2] Thus, in a another embodiment, the present invention  
20 provides novel compounds of formula (I):



or a stereoisomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt  
25 thereof, wherein:

ring B is a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 8 carbon atoms  
wherein the cycloalkyl group is saturated or  
partially unsaturated; or a heterocycle of 3 to 7  
30 atoms wherein the heterocycle is saturated or  
partially unsaturated, the heterocycle containing a  
heteroatom selected from -O-, -S-, -S(=O)-,  
-S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -N(R<sup>4</sup>)-, the heterocycle optionally  
containing a -C(O)-; ring B being substituted with  
35 0-2 R<sup>5</sup>;

Z is selected from a bond, -C(O)-, -C(O)NH-, -C(S)NH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, and -SO<sub>2</sub>NH-;

5 R<sup>1a</sup> and R<sup>1b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub> cycloalkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or alternatively, R<sup>1a</sup> and R<sup>1b</sup> are taken together to form =O;

10 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from a C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl group substituted with 0-5 R<sup>6</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6</sup>;

15 R<sup>2</sup> is selected from a C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl group substituted with 0-5 R<sup>7</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7</sup>;

20 R<sup>4</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>t</sub>SR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>C(O)OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OC(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-4-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>;

30 R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>4c</sup>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-4 R<sup>4e</sup>;

35

5  $R^{4b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ;

10  $R^{4c}$  is independently selected from  $-C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{4d}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

15  $R^{4d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ;

20  $R^{4e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_r$ - $CF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_r$ - $OC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_r$ - $SC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_r$ - $NR^{4f}R^{4f}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{4i}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{4j}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{4h}R^{4h}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{4h}R^{4h}$ ,  $-NR^{4h}C(O)NR^{4h}R^{4h}$ ,  $-NR^{4h}C(O)OR^{4j}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

25  $R^{4f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

30  $R^{4h}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic;

$R^{4i}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue;

$R^{4j}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl, and a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue;

5  $R^5$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_rOH$ ,  $(CRR)_rSH$ ,  $(CRR)_rOR^{5d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rSR^{5d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rOC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  
 10  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}C(O)OR^{5d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}C(O)H$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rOC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}S(O)_2R^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}S(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl, a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{5c}$ , and a  
 15  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{5c}$ ;

$R^{5a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
 20 methyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{5g}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic  
 25 system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ;

$R^{5b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  
 30 a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-6$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ;

35

$R^{5c}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOH$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OH$ ,  
5  $(CH_2)_rC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5f}C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_rC(O)OC_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rOC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_rC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rS(O)_pR^{5b}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_rNHC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rS(O)_2NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_rNR^{5f}S(O)_2R^{5b}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl substituted with  
10 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ;

---

$R^{5d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted  
15 with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ;

$R^{5e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  
20  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5f}R^{5f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

$R^{5f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;  
25

$R^{5g}$  is independently selected from  $-C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{5d}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

R, at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl substituted  
30 with  $R^{5e}$ ;

$R^6$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br,  
35



I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OH,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)H,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>,  
 5 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>C(S)NR<sup>6a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,  
 10 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(=NR<sup>6f</sup>)NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NHC(=NR<sup>6f</sup>)NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>6f</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R', C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl  
 15 substituted with 0-3 R', and (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>phenyl  
 substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>;

alternatively, two R<sup>6</sup> on adjacent atoms on R<sup>1</sup> may join to  
 form a cyclic acetal;

20

R<sup>6a</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl  
 substituted with 0-1 R<sup>6g</sup>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with  
 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub>  
 alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub>  
 25 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>6e</sup>, and a  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing  
 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,  
 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>;

30 R<sup>6b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl  
 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted  
 with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>,  
 a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  
 R<sup>6e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system

containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>;

R<sup>6d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl  
 5 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted  
 with 0-2 R<sup>6e</sup>, methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted  
 with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue  
 substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered  
 heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
 10 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>;

---

R<sup>6e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
 alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F,  
 Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH,  
 15 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>6f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>6f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl,  
 and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

20 R<sup>6g</sup> is independently selected from -C(O)R<sup>6b</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>6d</sup>,  
 -C(O)NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>6f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>7</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
 alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br,  
 25 I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OH,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)H,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>,  
 30 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(=NR<sup>7f</sup>)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NHC(=NR<sup>7f</sup>)NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>,

(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R', C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl  
 substituted with 0-3 R', and (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>phenyl  
 5 substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>;

alternatively, two R<sup>7</sup> on adjacent atoms on R<sup>2</sup> may join to  
 form a cyclic acetal;

10 R<sup>7a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
 methyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>7g</sup>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl  
 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted  
 with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>,  
 a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with  
 15 0-5 R<sup>7e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic  
 system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,  
 O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>;

R<sup>7b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl  
 20 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted  
 with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>,  
 a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  
 R<sup>7e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system  
 containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and  
 25 S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>;

R<sup>7d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl  
 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted  
 with 0-2 R<sup>7e</sup>, methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted  
 30 with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue  
 substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered  
 heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>;

R<sup>7e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

5

R<sup>7f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

R<sup>7g</sup> is independently selected from -C(O)R<sup>7b</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>7d</sup>,  
10 -C(O)NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R', at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted  
15 with R<sup>6e</sup>;

R<sup>8</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-4</sub> cycloalkyl;

R<sup>9</sup> is selected from, H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> cycloalkyl, and  
20 (CH<sub>2</sub>)-R<sup>1</sup>;

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>10a</sup> are independently selected from H, and C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10b</sup>,

25 alternatively, R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>10a</sup> can join to form a C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>10c</sup>R<sup>10c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>10c</sup>R<sup>10c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>10c</sup>;  
30

R<sup>10c</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

R<sup>11</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>SH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OR<sup>11d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>11d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>11b</sup>,  
35 (CHR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>11a</sup>R<sup>11a</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>11a</sup>R<sup>11a</sup>,

- $(\text{CHR})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{11a}\text{OR}^{11d}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{NR}^{11a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{11b}$ ,  
 $(\text{CHR})_q\text{NR}^{11a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{11d}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{11a}\text{R}^{11a}$ ,  
 $(\text{CHR})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{11d}$ , a  $(\text{CHR})_{r-\text{C}_{3-6}}$  carbocyclic residue  
substituted with 0-5  $\text{R}^{11e}$ , and a  $(\text{CHR})_{r-5-10}$  membered  
5 heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{11e}$ ;
- $\text{R}^{11a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
H,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-4}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{3-4}$  alkynyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}_{3-6}$   
10 cycloalkyl, a  $(\text{CH}_2)_{r-\text{C}_{3-6}}$  carbocyclic residue  
substituted with 0-5  $\text{R}^{11e}$ , and a  $(\text{CH}_2)_{r-5-6}$  membered  
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{11e}$ ;
- 15  $\text{R}^{11b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
 $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkynyl, a  $(\text{CH}_2)_{r-\text{C}_{3-6}}$   
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $\text{R}^{11e}$ , and a  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{r-5-6}$  membered heterocyclic system containing  
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,  
20 substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{11e}$ ;
- $\text{R}^{11d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
H, methyl,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$   
alkynyl, a  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with  
25 0-3  $\text{R}^{11e}$ , and a  $(\text{CH}_2)_{r-5-6}$  membered heterocyclic  
system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,  
O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{11e}$ ;
- $\text{R}^{11e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$   
30 alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I,  
CN,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OC}_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-6}$

alkyl, SH,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SC}_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^{11f}\text{R}^{11f}$ , and  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{phenyl}$ ;

$\text{R}^{11f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

$\text{R}^{12}$  is selected from H,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{SH}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{OR}^{12d}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{12d}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{12b}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{NR}^{12a}\text{R}^{12a}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{12a}\text{R}^{12a}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{12a}\text{OR}^{12d}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{NR}^{12a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{12b}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{NR}^{12a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{12d}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{12a}\text{R}^{12a}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{12d}$ , a  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $\text{R}^{12e}$ , and a  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{-5-10}$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{12e}$ ;

$\text{R}^{12a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-4}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{3-4}$  alkynyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $\text{R}^{12e}$ , and a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-5-6}$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{12e}$ ;

$\text{R}^{12b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkynyl, a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $\text{R}^{12e}$ , and a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-5-6}$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{12e}$ ;

$\text{R}^{12d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$

alkynyl, a C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>;

5

R<sup>12e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, SH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>12f</sup>R<sup>12f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

10

R<sup>12f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

15 R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from methyl, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>13b</sup>;

R<sup>13b</sup> is selected from -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>13c</sup>R<sup>13c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>13c</sup>R<sup>13c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>13c</sup>;

20

R<sup>13c</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

n is selected from 1 and 2;

25 m is selected from 0 and 1;

p, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0, 1, and 2;

30 q, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 1, 2, 3, and 4;

r, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4;

35

s, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0 and 1; and

5 t, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 2, 3, and 4.

[3] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

10  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{10a}$  are H;

m is 0;

---

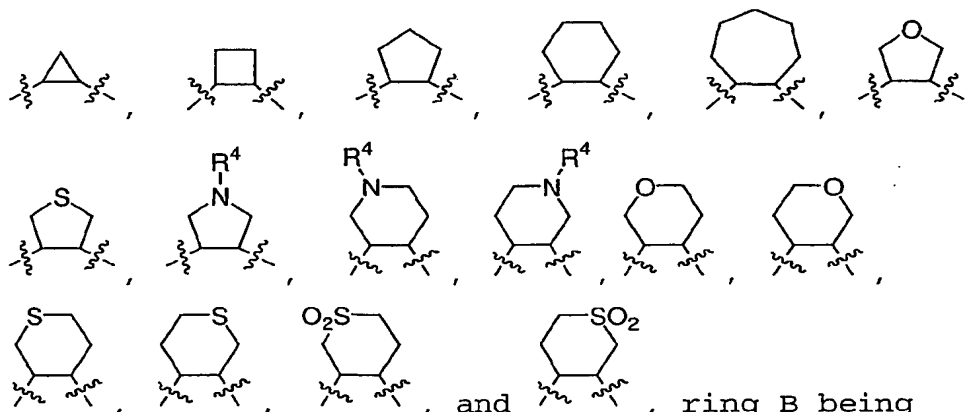
15 n is 1; and

s is 0.

[4] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

20

ring B is selected from



25 optionally substituted with 0-1  $R^5$  and

$R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are H.

[5] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

30



$R^5$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
 $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_rOH$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rSH$ ,  $(CRR)_rOR^{5d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rSR^{5d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  
5  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}C(O)OR^{5d}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rOC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rNR^{5a}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  
 $CRR(CRR)_rNR^{5a}C(O)H$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rOC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{5a}S(O)_2R^{5b}$ ,  
and  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl;

10

$R^{5a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
methyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$  wherein  
the alkyl is selected from ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
butyl, i-butyl, pentyl, hexyl,  $C_3$  alkenyl substituted  
15 with 0-1  $R^{5e}$ , wherein the alkenyl is selected from  
allyl,  $C_3$  alkynyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{5e}$  wherein  
the alkynyl is selected from propynyl, and a  
 $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-4}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  
 $R^{5e}$ , wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected from  
20 cyclopropyl, and cyclobutyl;

$R^{5b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl  
substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , wherein the alkyl is  
selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
25 butyl, i-butyl, pentyl, and hexyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-4}$   
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , wherein  
the carbocyclic residue is selected from  
cyclopropyl, and cyclobutyl; and

30  $R^{5d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  
 $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , wherein the  
alkyl is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl,  
i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, pentyl, and hexyl,  $C_{3-8}$   
alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl, and a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic  
35 residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ .

[6] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

- 5  $R^4$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_tSH$ ,  $(CRR)_tOR^{4d}$ ,  $(CRR)_tSR^{4d}$ ,  $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_qC(O)OH$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_tOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)OR^{4d}$ ,  
 10  $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_tOC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{4a}S(O)_2R^{4b}$ ;

- $R$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, allyl, propynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl substituted with  $R^{6e}$ ;

- $R^5$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, allyl, propynyl,  $(CH_2)_rOH$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOR^{5d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  
 20  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}C(O)OR^{5d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OR^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}S(O)_2R^{5b}$ , and  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl;

- $R^{5a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and cyclobutyl; and

- 30  $r$ , at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, and 2.

[7] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

- 35  $R^1$  is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^6$ , and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4

heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6</sup> wherein the heteroaryl is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7</sup>, and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7</sup> wherein the heteroaryl is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, allyl, propynyl, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>s</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>s</sub>OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>s</sub>SR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>s</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>C(O)OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>s</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>s</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>s</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>s</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>s</sub>OC(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>;

R<sup>4b</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, and cyclopropyl;

5 R<sup>4d</sup> is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, and cyclopropyl; and

10 R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are independently selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, and cyclopropyl.

[8] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

15 R<sup>6</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>O(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)H, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>C(O)(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, 20 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)O(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>C(S)NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OC(O)(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, and (CRR)<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>;

25 R<sup>6a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl and phenyl;

30 R<sup>6b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl;

35 R<sup>6d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl;

R<sup>6e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH,  
 5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>6f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>6f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl;

10

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>O(CH)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>SH,  
 15 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)H, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>C(O)(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)O(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OC(O)(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)O(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>,  
 20 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, and (CRR)<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>;

R<sup>7a</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl,, prop-2-enyl, 2-methyl-2-propenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, CH<sub>2</sub>cyclopropyl, and benzyl;

R<sup>7b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclohexyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, pyrrolidinyl, morpholinyl, and azetidiny;

$R^{7d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl,  $CF_3$ , ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, and cyclopropyl;

5  $R^{7e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{7f}R^{7f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

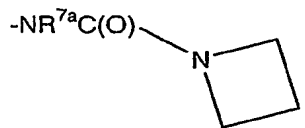
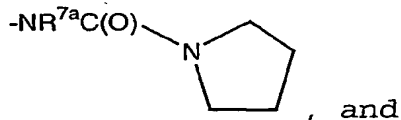
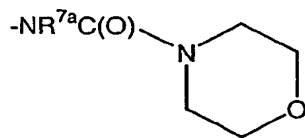
10  $R^{7f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl; and

$r$  is 0 or 1.

15




[9] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

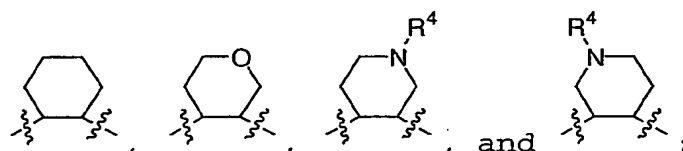
20  $R^7$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, Cl, Br, I, F,  $NO_2$ ,  $NR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $NHC(O)NHR^{7a}$ ,  $NR^{7a}C(O)R^{7b}$ ,  $NR^{7a}C(O)OR^{7d}$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $C(O)R^{7b}$ ,  $NR^{7f}C(O)NR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $NHS(O)_2R^{7b}$ ,



25

[10] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

ring B is selected from , , , and



Z is -C(O)-;

5

R<sup>1a</sup> and R<sup>1b</sup> are selected from H and methyl, or  
alternatively, R<sup>1a</sup> and R<sup>1b</sup> are taken together to form  
=O;

10 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from a C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl group substituted with 0-  
3 R<sup>6</sup> wherein the aryl group is selected from phenyl  
and naphthyl, and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system  
containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N and O,  
substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6</sup> wherein the heteroaryl  
15 system is selected from furyl, indolyl, and  
benzotriazolyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>7</sup>;

20 R<sup>4</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
butyl, I-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>  
C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
25 butyl, F, Cl, Br, I, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, C(O)H,  
SR<sup>6d</sup>, NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, OC(O)R<sup>6b</sup>, S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CHR')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>,  
CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>6a</sup> is H methyl, or ethyl;

30

R<sup>6b</sup> is H or methyl;

R<sup>6d</sup> is methyl, phenyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)-phenyl;

R<sup>9</sup> is selected from H, methyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)-R<sup>1</sup>; and

5 r is 0 or 1.

[11] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein the compound is selected from :

10

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[2,4-Dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[2,4,6-Trimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[4-Benzyloxyphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[2,4-Difluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[2-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[2-Trifluoromethyl-4-fluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;



N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2-Fluoro-6-trifluoromethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(1-Naphthyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[bis(3-furylmethyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2,4-Dimethylbenzyl)(methyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(4-Chlorobenzyl)(methyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[(2,4-Dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[(4-Nitrophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

- 5 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-  
Isopropylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 10 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-  
Trifluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 
- 15 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-  
Phenoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 20 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[1-  
Naphthyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 25 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[2-  
Naphthyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 30 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[3-  
Indolyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 35 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[1-(4-  
Chlorophenyl)ethyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[Bis(3-  
furylmethyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2- [(4-Chlorobenzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5 N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2- [(4-(Methylthio)benzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10 N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2- [(4-(Methylsulfonyl)benzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15 N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2- [(4-Iodobenzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20 N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2- [(4-(Aminosulfonyl)benzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2- [[ (4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25 N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2- [[ (2,4-Dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2- [[ (4-Methylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2- [(4-Chlorobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2- [(4-Methylbenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Fluorobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 5 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[Benzoylamino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Bromobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 10 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Phenoxybenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 
- 15 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Trifluoromethylbenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(5-Benzotriazolecarbonyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 20 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Iodobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 25 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Cyanobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Trifluoromethoxybenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 30 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Formylbenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 35 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Carbomethoxybenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Nitrobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-  
2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

5 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Aminobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-  
2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

10 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Methoxybenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Methylthiobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

15 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Methylsulfonylbenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

20 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Aminosulfonylbenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

25 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Isopropylbenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

30 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Phenylthiobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-(N,N-diethylsulfamoyl) benzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

35 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Trifluoromethylthiobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-  
2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

- N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-(Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 5 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[3,4-Dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 10 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-Methylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 
- 15 2-Amino-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-iodobenzamide;
- 20 2-Amino-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-chlorobenzamide;
- N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-(Aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-chlorobenzamide;
- 25 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-(Aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-trifluoromethoxybenzamide;
- 30 Tert-butyl 2-[[[(2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]carbamate;
- 35 2-Amino-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide trifluoroacetate;

4-(Aminosulfonyl)-N-((cis)-2-[[[2-(trifluoromethyl)anilino]carbonyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl)benzamide;

5 4-(Aminosulfonyl)-N-((cis)-2-[[[3-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl)benzamide;

Ethyl 2-[[[2-[[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenylcarbamate;

10





2-Amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethoxy benzamide;

5

2-(Allylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

10 2-((2-methyl-2-propenyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

15 2-(cyclopropylmethylene)amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

20 2-(butyl)amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

25 2-(propyl)amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-(propyl)amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

30 2-((2-methyl-2-propyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

- 2-((aminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 5 2-(acetylamino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 10 2-(Methylamino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-iodomethyl benzamide;
- 
- 15 2-(Ethylamino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-iodomethyl benzamide;
- 20 2-(Trifluoroacetylamino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-iodomethyl benzamide;
- 2-((amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-nitro benzamide;
- 25 Iso-propyl 2-[[[(2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenyl]carbamate;
- 30 Tert butyl 2-[[[(2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenyl]carbamate;

2-(amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3,5-dinitro benzamide;

5 2-((Isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

10 2-((cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

15 2-((Cyclopentylmethylenecarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

20 2-((cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-((cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

25 2-((Isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

30 2-((Isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

- 2-((Methylsulfonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 5 2-((Aminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 10 2-((Allyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 
- 15 2-((Allyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 20 2-((2-Methyl-2-propenyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 25 2-((2-methyl-2-propenyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 30 2-((Propyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 2-((Propyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-((2-Methylpropyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

5 2-((2-Methylpropyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

10 2-((Butyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

15 2-((Butyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

20 2-((Ethylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-((Allylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

25 2-((Iso-butylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

30 2-((Cyclopentylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

- 2-((Tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 5 2-((Iso-propoxycarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 10 2-((Ethoxycarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 
- 15 2-((Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 20 2-((Morpholinylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 25 2-[[1-Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl]amino]-N-{2-[[ (cis)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 30 2-[[1-Azetidinylcarbonyl]amino]-N-{2-[[ (cis)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

2-([1-Azetidinylcarbonyl]amino)-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-(methoxy)benzyl]amino}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5 1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]-4-aminocyclohexane;

10 [2-([5-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-(4-methylthiobenzoylamino)cyclohexylcarbonyl]-methyl)carbonyl)-4-trifluoromethylphenyl] carbamic acid tert-butyl ester;

15 {4-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]-4-aminocyclohexane;

20 {4-(4-methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-cyclohexyl}carbamic acid benzyl ester;

1-(4-Methanesulfonylbenzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]cyclohexyl-4-aminocyclohexane;

25

1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-4-(2-propylamino)cyclohexane;

30 1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-4-(3-methylureido)cyclohexane;

- 1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]6-aminocyclohexane;
- 5 1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]6-(2-propylamino)cyclohexane;
- 10 1-(4-Methylthio-benzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-benzoylamino)-acetylamino]-4-aminocyclohexane;
- 
- 15 4-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-4-(2-propylamino)-cyclohexane;
- 20 1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-5-aminocyclohexane;
- 2-Amino-N-({2-[(4-methylthiophenylamino)methyl]cyclohexylcarbamoyl}-methyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 25 2-Isopropylamino-N-{[(cis)2-(4-methylthiobenzylamino)-cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide;
- 30 2-(3-Isopropylureido)-N-{[2-(4-methylthiobenzylamino)cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide;
- 35 2-(3-Morpholinylureido)-N-{[2-(4-methylthiobenzylamino)cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide;



2-Amino-N-({2-(cis)-[3-(4-methylthiophenyl)ureido]cyclohexylcarbamoyl)methyl)-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

5

{2-[(2-(Cis)-[3-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)ureido]cyclohexylcarbamoyl)methyl] carbamoyl}-4-trifluoromethylphenyl} carbamic acid tert-butyl ester;

10

2-amino-N-{2-[(3*S*,4*R*)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl]amino}-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15 2-Amino-N-{2-[(3*R*,4*S*)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl]amino}-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

2-amino-N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-piperidinyl]amino}-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20

N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-chlorobenzyl]amino}-3-piperidinyl]amino}-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25

N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}-3-piperidinyl]amino}-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30

2-Amino-N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-chlorobenzyl]amino}-3-piperidinyl]amino}-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5 2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-ethylthiobenzyl]amino}-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10 *N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

---

15 *N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{bis[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20 2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-acetyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25 2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-butyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 2-Cyclohexylamino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 2-Iso-propylamino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-

piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

2- (Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl) amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-  
5 methylthiobenzyl] amino}-1-propyl-3-  
piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

2- (Methylaminocarbonyl) amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-  
10 methylthiobenzyl] amino}-1-propyl-3-  
piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

3-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl] amino}-1-  
15 propyl-3-piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-aminosulfonylbenzoyl] amino}-3-  
piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
20 (trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylsulfonylbenzoyl] amino}-3-  
piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
25 (trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4- (methylthio) benzoyl] amino}-3-  
piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

30 *N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl] amino}-1-methyl-3-  
piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-acetyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5    2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-butyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10    2-Cyclohexylamino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

---

15    2-Iso-propylamino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20    3-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-3-{[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino}-4-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5    *N*-{[4-Dimethylamino-2-(4-methylsulfanyl-benzylamino)-cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-benzamide trifluoroacetate;

10    *N*-{[2-(4-Chloro-benzylamino)-4-dimethylamino-cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-benzamide trifluoroacetate;

15    *N*-{[4-Dimethylamino-2-(4-methoxy-benzylamino)-cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-benzamide trifluoroacetate; and

20    *N*-{[4-Dimethylamino-2-(4-methyl-benzylamino)-cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-benzamide trifluoroacetate.

25    In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

30    In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for modulation of chemokine or chemokine receptor activity comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

35    In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for modulation of MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3 and MCP-4, and MCP-5 activity that is mediated by the CCR2 receptor comprising administering to a patient in

need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

5 In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for modulation of MCP-1 activity comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

10 In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing disorders, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), said disorders being selected from osteoarthritis,  
15 aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, Crohn's disease, congestive heart failure, autoimmune diseases, HIV-infection, HIV-associated dementia, psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis, physically- or chemically-induced brain trauma,  
20 inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

25 In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing disorders, of Formula (I), wherein said disorders being selected from psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis, physically- or chemically-  
30 induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

35

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing disorders, of Formula (I), wherein said disorders being selected from alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus  
5 erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

In another embodiment, the present invention is  
10 directed to a method for treating or preventing disorders, of Formula (I), wherein said disorders being selected from asthma, multiple sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

15 In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing rheumatoid arthritis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

20 In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing multiple sclerosis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound  
25 of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing arteriosclerosis, comprising administering to a patient in  
30 need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing asthma,

comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

- 5           In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating or preventing inflammatory diseases, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

10

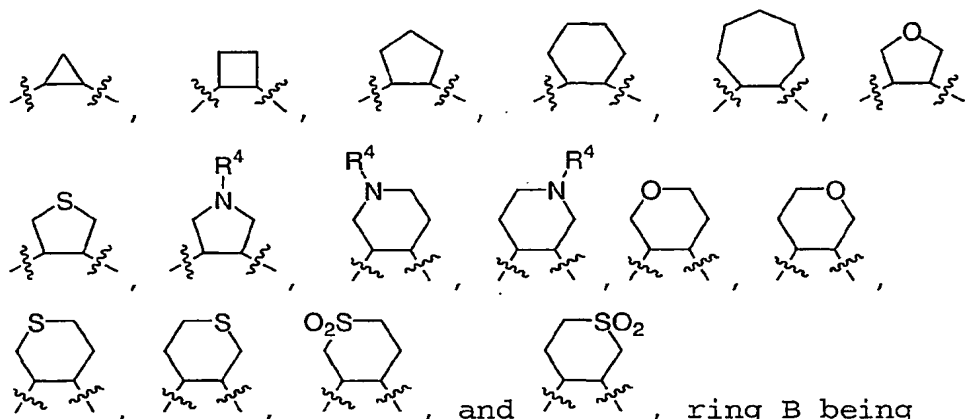
---

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for modulation of CCR2 activity comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

15

In another embodiment, ring B is selected from

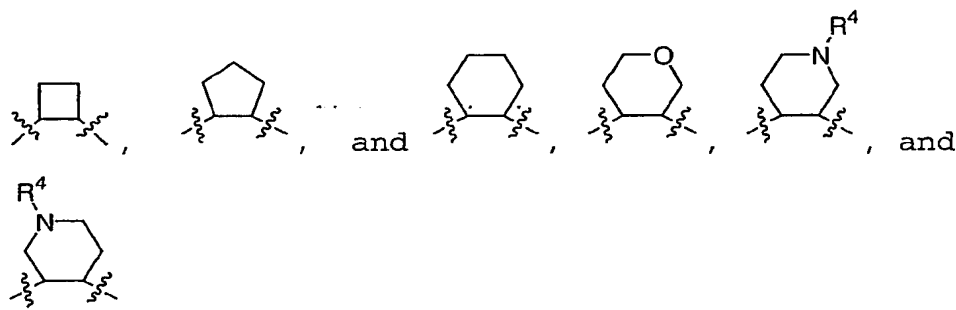




optionally substituted with 0-1  $R^5$ .

5

In another embodiment, ring B is selected from ,



10 In another embodiment, Z is  $-C(O)-$ .

In another embodiment,  $R^4$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CHR)_sSH$ ,  $(CRR)_tOR^{4d}$ ,  $(CHR)_tSR^{4d}$ ,  $(CHR)_tNR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CHR)_qC(O)OH$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CHR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CHR)_tOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CHR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)OR^{4d}$ ,  $(CHR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)OR^{4b}$ ,  $(CHR)_tOC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CHR)_rS(O)_pR^{4b}$ ,  $(CHR)_rS(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rNR^{4a}S(O)_2R^{4b}$ ; and

20

R, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, allyl, propynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl substituted with  $R^{6e}$ .

In another embodiment,  $R^4$  is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, allyl, propynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_tSH$ ,  $(CRR)_tOR^{4d}$ ,  $(CRR)_tSR^{4d}$ ,  
 5  $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_qC(O)OH$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_tOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)OR^{4d}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_tOC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{4a}S(O)_2R^{4b}$ .  
 10  $R^{4b}$  is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
 butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, and cyclopropyl;  
 and

15  $R^{4d}$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
 butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, and cyclopropyl.

In another embodiment,  $R^4$  is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, allyl,  
 20 propynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)R^{4b}$ .

In another embodiment,  $R^5$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, allyl, propynyl,  
 25  $(CH_2)_rOH$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOR^{5d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OH$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_rC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_rOC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}C(O)OR^{5d}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OR^{5b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}S(O)_2R^{5b}$ , and  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl; and

30  $R^{5a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and cyclobutyl.

In another embodiment,  $R^5$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}C(O)R^{5b}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5a}C(O)OR^{5d}$ .

5 In another embodiment,  $R^1$  is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^6$ , naphthyl substituted with 0-2  $R^6$ , and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^6$  wherein the heteroaryl  
10 is selected from indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl,  
15 isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

20 In another embodiment,  $R^1$  is selected from a  $C_{6-10}$  aryl group substituted with 0-3  $R^6$  wherein the aryl group is selected from phenyl and naphthyl, and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N and O, substituted with  
25 0-3  $R^6$  wherein the heteroaryl system is selected from furyl, indolyl, and benzotriazolyl.

In another embodiment,  $R^2$  is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^7$ , and a 5-10 membered  
30 heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^7$  wherein the heteroaryl is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl,  
35 benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl,

benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl,  
indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl,  
isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl,  
pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl,  
5 pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl,  
thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

In another embodiment,  $R^2$  is selected from phenyl  
substituted with 0-2  $R^7$ .

10

In another embodiment,  $R^6$ , at each occurrence, is  
selected from  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  
( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F,  $NO_2$ , CN,  
( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ , ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ OH, ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ O( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $R^{6d}$ , ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ SH,  
15 ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ C(O)H, ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ S( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $R^{6d}$ , ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ C(O)OH,  
( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ C(O)( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $R^{6b}$ , ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ C(O) $NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  
( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $NR^{6f}$ C(O)( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $R^{6b}$ , ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ C(O)O( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $R^{6d}$ ,  
( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ OC(O)( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $R^{6b}$ , ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ S(O) $_p$ ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $R^{6b}$ ,  
( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ S(O) $_2$  $NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ , ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $NR^{6f}$ S(O) $_2$ ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $R^{6b}$ ,  
20 ( $CH_2$ ) $_r$  $NR^{6f}$ S(O) $_2$   $NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl, and  
( $CH_2$ ) $_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;

$R^{6a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-  
25 butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl and phenyl;

$R^{6b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl,  
propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl,  
hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl;

30

$R^{6d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  
ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl,  
pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl;

$R^{6e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_r C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_r CF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_r OC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_r SC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_r NR^{6f} R^{6f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl; and

$R^{6f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl.

10 In another embodiment,  $R^6$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, F, Cl, Br, I,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $O(CH_2)_r R^{6d}$ ,  $C(O)H$ ,  $SR^{6d}$ ,  $NR^{6a} R^{6a}$ ,  $OC(O) R^{6b}$ ,  $S(O)_p R^{6b}$ ,  $(CHR')_r S(O)_2 NR^{6a} R^{6a}$ ,  $CF_3$ ;

15  $R^{6a}$  is H, methyl, or ethyl;

$R^{6b}$  is H or methyl; and

$R^{6d}$  is methyl, phenyl,  $CF_3$ , and  $(CH_2)$ -phenyl.

20

In another embodiment,  $R^7$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl,  $(CH_2)_r C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $(CH_2)_r NR^{7a} R^{7a}$ ,  $(CH_2)_r OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_r O(CH_2)_r R^{7d}$ ,

25  $(CH_2)_r SH$ ,  $(CH_2)_r C(O)H$ ,  $(CH_2)_r S(CH_2)_r R^{7d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_r C(O)OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_r C(O)(CH_2)_r R^{7b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_r C(O)NR^{7a} R^{7a}$ ,

$(CH_2)_r NR^{7f} C(O)(CH_2)_r R^{7b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_r C(O)O(CH_2)_r R^{7d}$ ,

$(CH_2)_r OC(O)(CH_2)_r R^{7b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_r NR^{7a} C(O)NR^{7a} R^{7a}$ ,

$(CH_2)_r NR^{7a} C(O)O(CH_2)_r R^{7d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_r S(O)_p (CH_2)_r R^{7b}$ ,

30  $(CH_2)_r S(O)_2 NR^{7a} R^{7a}$ ,  $(CH_2)_r NR^{7f} S(O)_2 (CH_2)_r R^{7b}$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl, and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ;

$R^{7a}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, and cyclopropyl;

35

R<sup>7b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, and cyclopropyl;

5

R<sup>7d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, and cyclopropyl;

10 R<sup>7e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl; and

15 R<sup>7f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl.

20 In another embodiment, R<sup>7</sup> is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, NHC(O)NHR<sup>7a</sup>, NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)R<sup>7b</sup>, NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>7d</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, C(O)R<sup>7b</sup>, NR<sup>7f</sup>C(O)NHR<sup>7a</sup>, and NHS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>.

25 In another embodiment, R<sup>8</sup> is H.

In another embodiment, R<sup>9</sup> is H, methyl, or CH<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>1</sup>.

In another embodiment, R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are H.

30

The invention may be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the spirit or essential attributes thereof. This invention also encompasses all combinations of preferred aspects of the invention noted herein. It is understood that any and all embodiments of the present invention may be taken in conjunction with

any other embodiment to describe additional even more preferred embodiments of the present invention.

Furthermore, any elements of an embodiment are meant to be combined with any and all other elements from any of  
5 the embodiments to describe additional embodiments.

#### DEFINITIONS

The compounds herein described may have asymmetric  
10 centers. Compounds of the present invention containing an asymmetrically substituted atom may be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. It is well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms, such as by resolution of racemic forms or by synthesis from  
15 optically active starting materials. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the  
20 compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms. All chiral, diastereomeric, racemic forms and all geometric isomeric forms of a structure are intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomeric  
25 form is specifically indicated.

The term "substituted," as used herein, means that any one or more hydrogens on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valency is not  
30 exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. When a substituent is keto (i.e., =O), then 2 hydrogens on the atom are replaced.

When any variable (e.g., R<sup>a</sup>) occurs more than one time in any constituent or formula for a compound, its  
35 definition at each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Thus, for example,

if a group is shown to be substituted with 0-2 R<sup>a</sup>, then said group may optionally be substituted with up to two R<sup>a</sup> groups and R<sup>a</sup> at each occurrence is selected independently from the definition of R<sup>a</sup>. Also,  
5 combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

When a bond to a substituent is shown to cross a bond connecting two atoms in a ring, then such  
10 substituent may be bonded to any atom on the ring. When a substituent is listed without indicating the atom via which such substituent is bonded to the rest of the compound of a given formula, then such substituent may be bonded via any atom in such substituent. Combinations of  
15 substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

As used herein, "C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon  
20 atoms, examples of which include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, i-butyl, sec-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, and hexyl. C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, is intended to include C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>, and C<sub>8</sub> alkyl groups. "Alkenyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of  
25 either a straight or branched configuration and one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethenyl, propenyl, and the like. "Alkynyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched  
30 configuration and one or more unsaturated triple carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethynyl, propynyl, and the like. "C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated ring groups having the specified number of carbon atoms in the ring,



including mono-, bi-, or poly-cyclic ring systems, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and cycloheptyl in the case of C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl. C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, is intended to include C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, and C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl

5 groups

"Halo" or "halogen" as used herein refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo; and "haloalkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups, for example CF<sub>3</sub>, having the  
10 specified number of carbon atoms, substituted with 1 or more halogen (for example -C<sub>v</sub>F<sub>w</sub> where v = 1 to 3 and w = 1 to (2v+1)).

As used herein, the term "5-6-membered cyclic ketal" is intended to mean 2,2-disubstituted 1,3-dioxolane or  
15 2,2-disubstituted 1,3-dioxane and their derivatives.

As used herein, "carbocycle" or "carbocyclic residue" is intended to mean any stable 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, or 13-membered bicyclic or tricyclic, any of which may be  
20 saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic. Examples of such carbocycles include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl,;  
[3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0]bicyclononane,  
25 [4.4.0]bicyclodecane (decalin), [2.2.2]bicyclooctane, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl, or tetrahydronaphthyl (tetralin).

As used herein, the term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic system" is intended to mean a stable 5, 6,  
30 or 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, or 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated (aromatic), and which consists of carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group  
35 consisting of N, NH, O and S and including any bicyclic

group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized. The heterocyclic ring may be attached to its pendant group at  
5 any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in a stable structure. The heterocyclic rings described herein may be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the resulting compound is stable. If specifically noted, a nitrogen in the heterocycle may optionally be  
10 quaternized. It is preferred that when the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then these heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. As used  
herein, the term "aromatic heterocyclic system" or "heteroaryl" is intended to mean a stable 5- to 7-  
15 membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic aromatic ring which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heterotams independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S and is aromatic in nature.

20 Examples of heterocycles include, but are not limited to, 1H-indazole, 2-pyrrolidonyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, 1H-indolyl, 4-piperidonyl, 4aH-carbazole, 4H-quinolizinyll, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl,  
25 benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, carbazolyl, 4aH-carbazolyl,  $\beta$ -carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-  
30 dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyll, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolenyl, indolinyl, indolizinyll, indolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl (benzimidazolyl),  
35 isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl, octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinyl., oxazolyl, oxazolidinylperimidinyl,

phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenarsazinyl,  
phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl,  
phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl,  
piperidonyl, 4-piperidonyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl,  
5 pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl,  
pyridazinyl, pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole,  
pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,  
pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl,  
quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyll, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl,  
10 carbolinyl, tetrahydrofuranlyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl,  
tetrahydroquinolinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3-  
thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl,  
1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl,  
thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl,  
15 thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl,  
1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and  
xanthenyl. In another aspect of the invention, the  
heterocycles include, but are not limited to, pyridinyl,  
thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl,  
20 benzimidazolyl, benzothiaphenyl, benzofuranlyl,  
benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,  
imidazolyl, indolyl, isoidolyl, piperidinyl, piperidonyl,  
4-piperidonyl, piperonyl, pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl,  
1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl,  
25 pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl. Also included are fused ring  
and spiro compounds containing, for example, the above  
heterocycles.

Examples of heteroaryls are 1H-indazole, 2H,6H-  
1,5,2-dithiazinyl, indolyl, 4aH-carbazole, 4H-  
30 quinolizinyll, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, acridinyl, azocinyl,  
benzimidazolyl, benzofuranlyl, benzothiofuranlyl,  
benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl,  
benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,  
benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, carbazolyl,  
35 4aH-carbazolyl,  $\beta$ -carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl,  
cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl,  
dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl,  
imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl,  
indolenyl, indolinyl, indolizinyll, indolyl,

isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl,  
 isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl (benzimidazolyl),  
 isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl,  
 octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl,  
 5 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl,  
 oxazolidinyl., oxazolyl, oxazolidinylperimidinyl,  
 phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenarsazinyl,  
 phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl,  
 phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl,  
 10 piperidonyl, 4-piperidonyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl,  
 pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl,  
 pyridazinyl, pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole,  
~~pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,~~  
~~pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl,~~  
 15 quinolinyl, 4H-quinoliziny, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl,  
 carbolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl,  
 tetrahydroquinolinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3-...  
 thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl,  
 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl,  
 20 thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl,  
 thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl,  
 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and  
 xanthenyl. In another aspect of the invention, examples  
 of heteroaryls are indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl,  
 25 benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl,  
 benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,  
 benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl,  
 imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl  
 isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl,  
 30 pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl,  
 quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and  
 tetrazolyl.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed  
 herein to refer to those compounds, materials,  
 35 compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the  
 scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in  
 contact with the tissues of human beings and animals

without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refer to derivatives of the disclosed compounds wherein the parent compound is modified by making acid or base salts thereof. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic acid salts of basic residues such as amines; alkali or organic salts of acidic residues such as carboxylic acids; and the like. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts include the conventional non-toxic salts or the quaternary ammonium salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids. For example, such conventional non-toxic salts include those derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, sulfamic, phosphoric, nitric and the like; and the salts prepared from organic acids such as acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, stearic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, pantoic, maleic, hydroxymaleic, phenylacetic, glutamic, benzoic, salicylic, sulfanilic, 2-acetoxybenzoic, fumaric, toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, ethane disulfonic, oxalic, isethionic, and the like.

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the parent compound which contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are

found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA, 1985, p. 1418, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Since prodrugs are known to enhance numerous  
5 desirable qualities of pharmaceuticals (e.g., solubility, bioavailability, manufacturing, etc...) the compounds of the present invention may be delivered in prodrug form. Thus, the present invention is intended to cover prodrugs of the presently claimed compounds, methods of delivering  
10 the same and compositions containing the same.

"Prodrugs" are intended to include any covalently bonded carriers which release an active parent drug of the  
present invention *in vivo* when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs the  
15 present invention are prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compound in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or *in vivo*, to the parent compound. Prodrugs include compounds of the present invention wherein a hydroxy,  
20 amino, or sulfhydryl group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug of the present invention is administered to a mammalian subject, it cleaves to form a free hydroxyl, free amino, or free sulfhydryl group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not  
25 limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate derivatives of alcohol and amine functional groups in the compounds of the present invention.

"Stable compound" and "stable structure" are meant to indicate a compound that is sufficiently robust to  
30 survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent. The present invention is intended to embody stable compounds.

"Therapeutically effective amount" is intended to  
35 include an amount of a compound of the present invention alone or in combination with other active ingredients effective to inhibit MCP-1 or effective to treat or prevent inflammatory disorders.

### SYNTHESIS

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared in a number of ways well known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis. The compounds of the present invention can be synthesized using the methods described below, together with synthetic methods known in the art of synthetic organic chemistry, or variations thereon as appreciated by those skilled in the art. Preferred methods include, but are not limited to, those described below. All references cited herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety herein by reference.

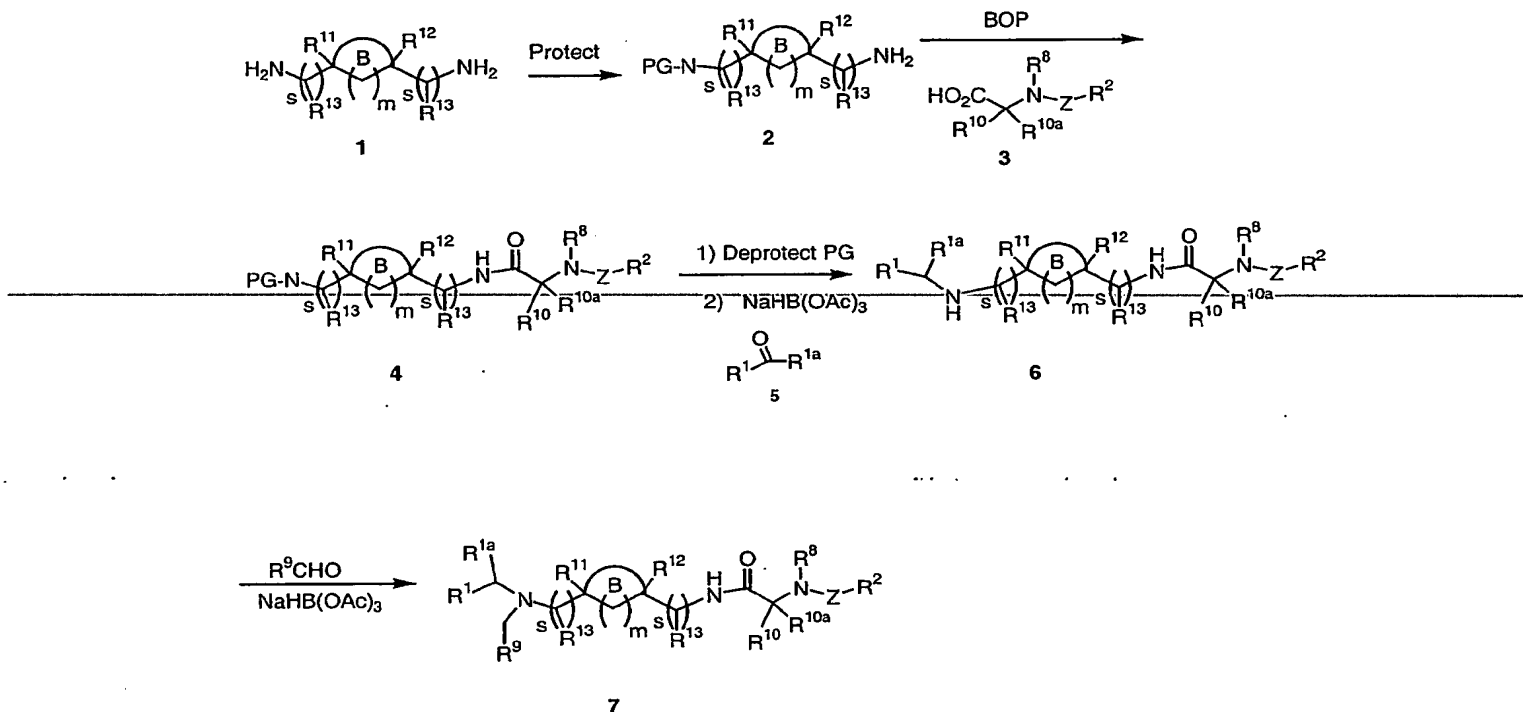
The novel compounds of this invention may be prepared using the reactions and techniques described in this section. The reactions are performed in solvents appropriate to the reagents and materials employed and are suitable for the transformations being effected. Also, in the description of the synthetic methods described below, it is to be understood that all proposed reaction conditions, including choice of solvent, reaction atmosphere, reaction temperature, duration of the experiment and work up procedures, are chosen to be the conditions standard for that reaction, which should be readily recognized by one skilled in the art. It is understood by one skilled in the art of organic synthesis that the functionality present on various portions of the molecule must be compatible with the reagents and reactions proposed. Such restrictions to the substituents which are compatible with the reaction conditions will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art and alternate methods must then be used.

A series of compounds of formulas 6 and 7 are available via the methods shown in Scheme 1. A cyclic diamine 1 can be monoprotected to provide 2. This material can be coupled to the acid 3 to yield the amide

4. Once the protecting group is removed, a reductive amination can be performed to afford target 6. This can be alkylated again to give target 7.

5

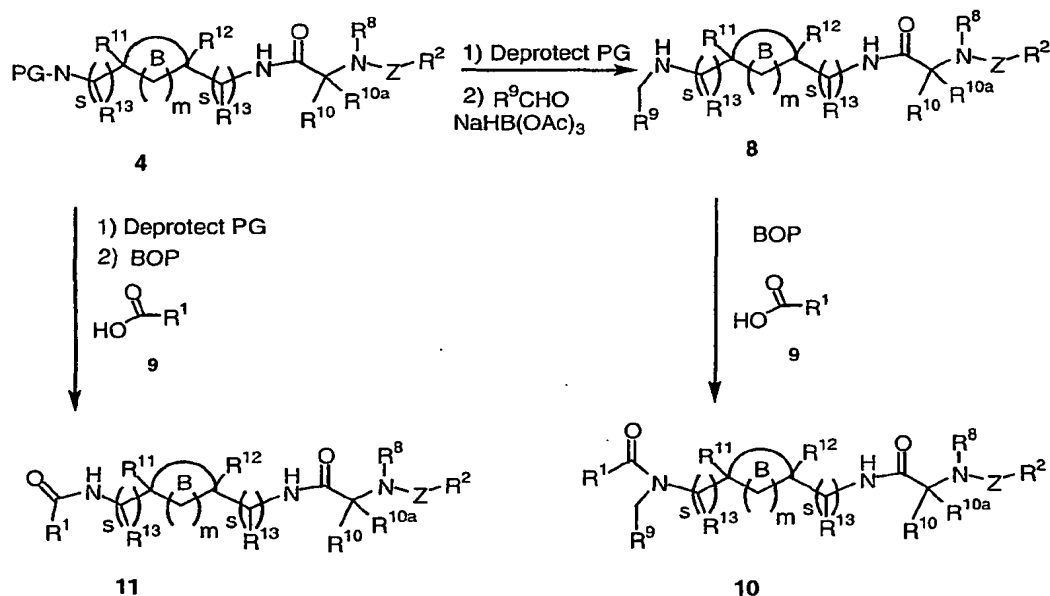
Scheme 1



A series of compounds of formulas 10 and 11 are available as shown in Scheme 2. The protecting group on intermediate 4 can be removed, and a reductive amination can be performed to yield 8. This material can be coupled to acid 9 to give target 10. A second target can be synthesized by protecting group removal from intermediate 4 and direct coupling of 9 to give the target 11.

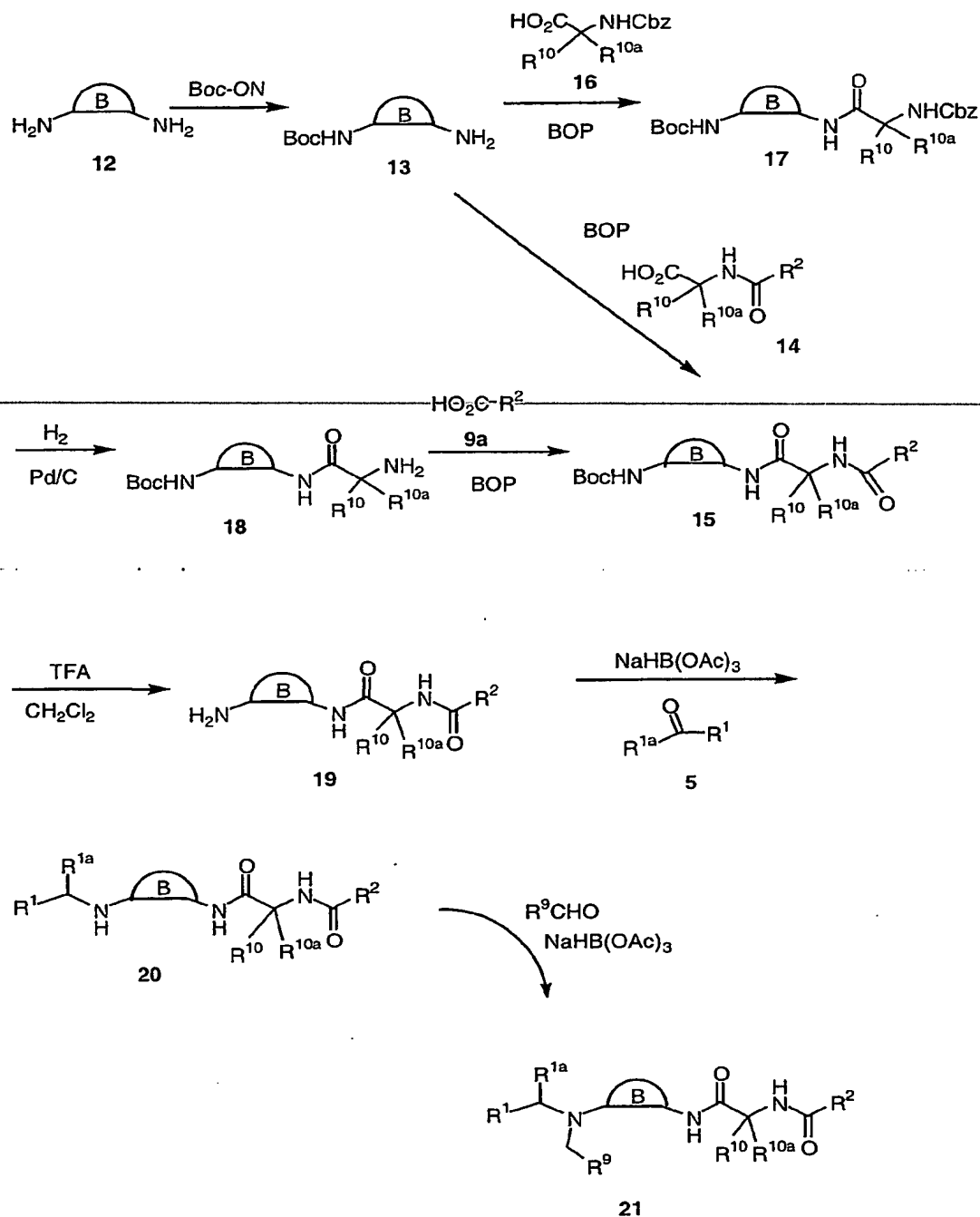


Scheme 2



A series of compounds of formulas 20 and 21 are synthesized as shown in Scheme 3. A cyclic 1,2-diamine like 12 (for example, the commercially available 1,2-diaminocyclohexane) can be mono-protected as a Boc carbamate via BOC-ON (Brechtel et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1997**, 5, 1925). The amine 13 can be directly coupled with 14 to yield the amide 15. In a second pathway, or a stepwise version, 13 can be coupled to 16 as the first step. The resulting amide 17 can be deprotected (N-Cbz), and then coupled to 9a to form the same 15. The N-Boc of 15 can be removed to give the key intermediate amine 19. One target can be synthesized via a reductive amination with 5 to yield 20. The second target can be synthesized by performing another reductive amination to give 21.

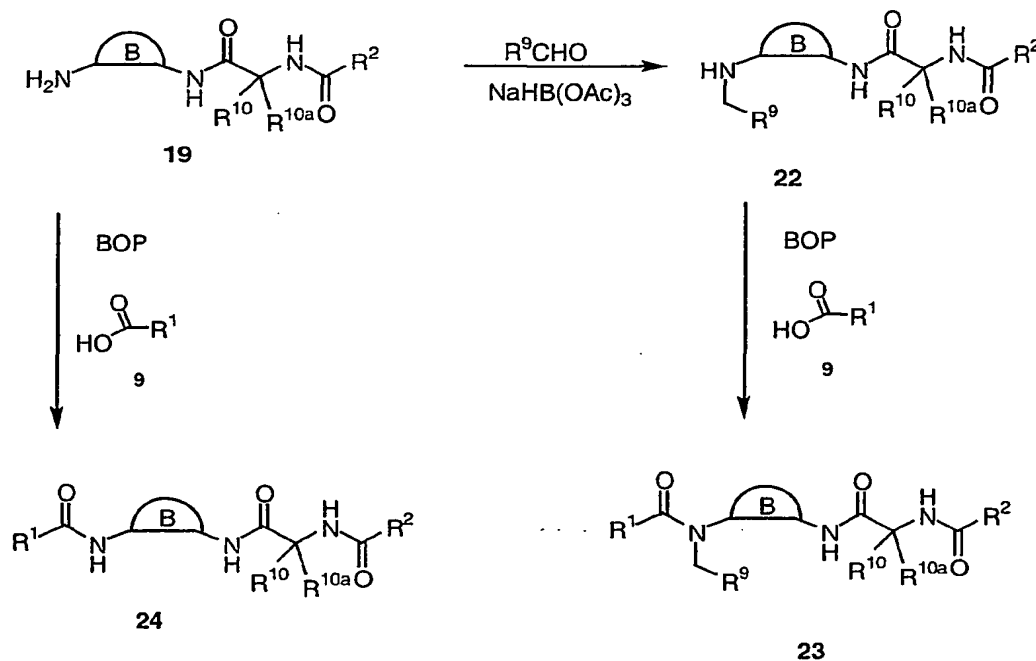
Scheme 3



5 A series of compounds of formulas **23** and **24** can be synthesized as shown in Scheme 4. The key intermediate **19** can be alkylated via reductive amination to give **22**. The first target can be synthesized by coupling **22** with **9**

to give **23**. The second target can be synthesized by direct coupling of **19** with **9** to afford **24**.

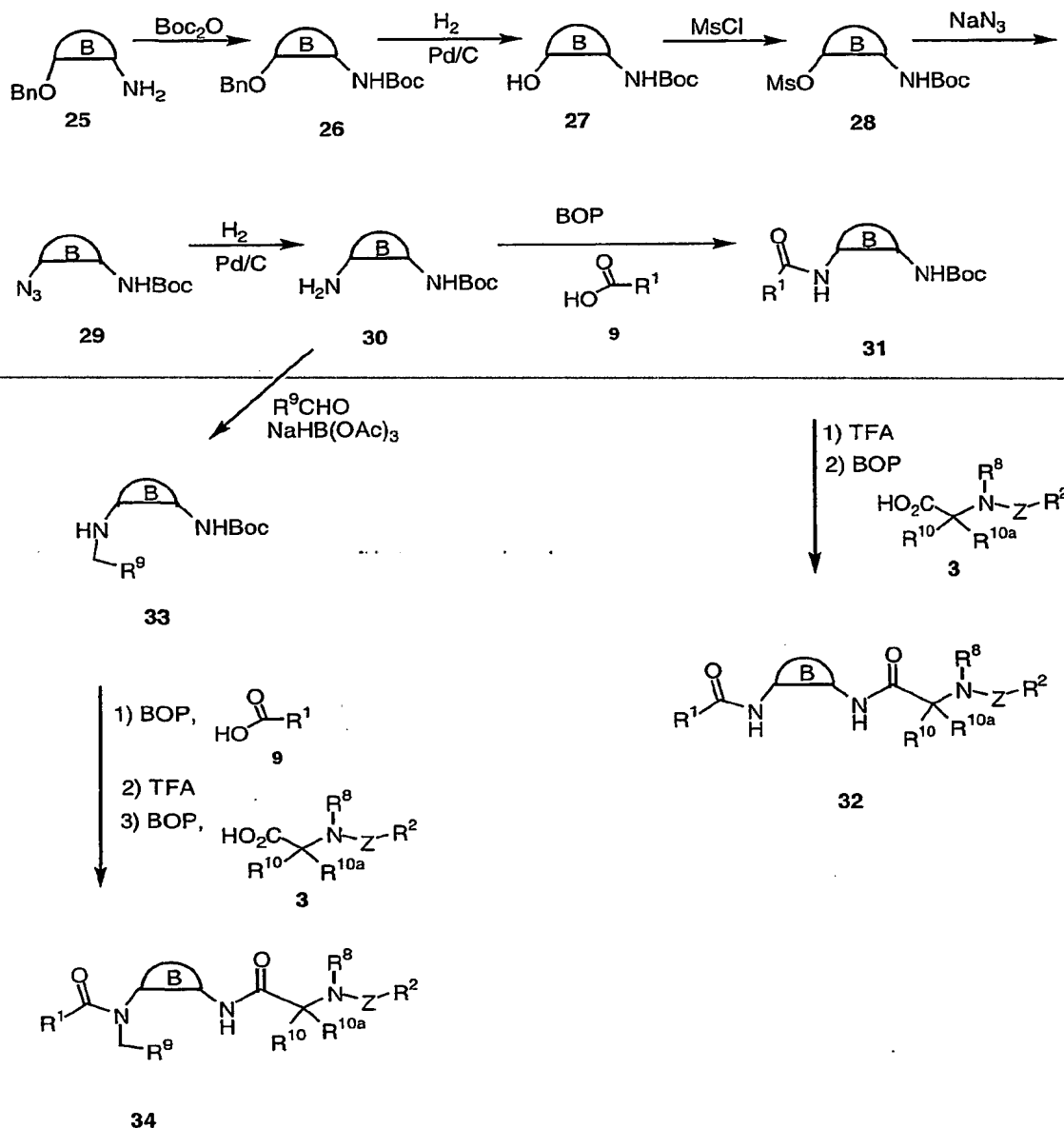
Scheme 4



5

A series of compounds of formulas **32** and **34** are prepared via the methods shown in Scheme 5. An amine **25** (for example, the commercially available 2-benzyloxycyclopentylamine) can be protected as the carbamate **26** via  $Boc_2O$ . Removal of the benzyl group affords the alcohol **27**, which can be converted to the mesylate **28**. The mesylate can be displaced with  $NaN_3$  to provide the azide **29**. This can be reduced to the key intermediate **30**. This amine can be coupled with **9** to afford the amide **31**. The first target can be synthesized by deprotection with TFA followed by coupling with **3** to give **32**. Another target can be synthesized from **30** by first performing a reductive amination to give **33**. The amine **33** can be coupled to **9**, deprotected with TFA, and coupled with **3** to afford the target **34**.

Scheme 5



5

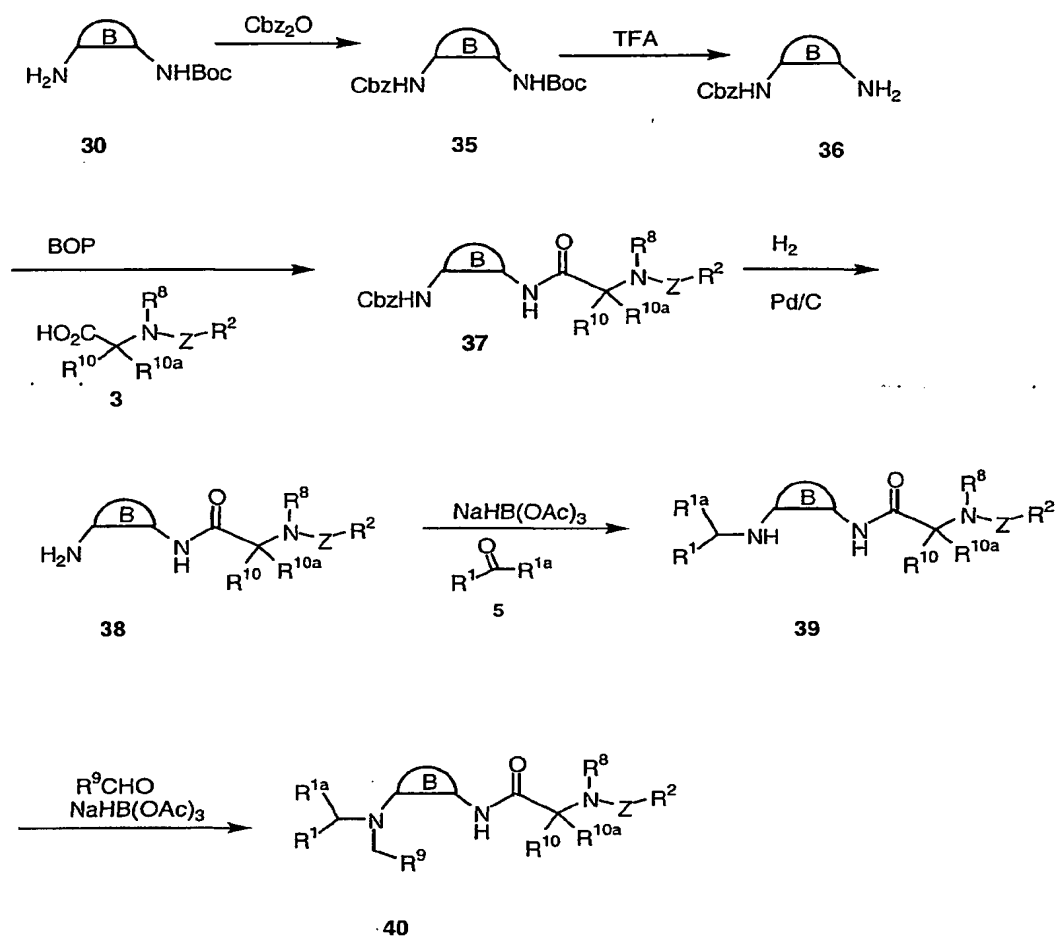
A series of compounds of formulas 39 and 40 are synthesized as shown in Scheme 6. The key intermediate 30 can be protected as the Cbz carbamate 35 via Cbz<sub>2</sub>O.

The Boc group can be removed, and the acid 3 can be coupled to provide amide 37. The amide 37 can be

deprotected to the amine **38**, and a reductive amination can be performed to give the first target **39**. The second target can be synthesized via another reductive amination on **39** to afford **40**.

5

Scheme 6

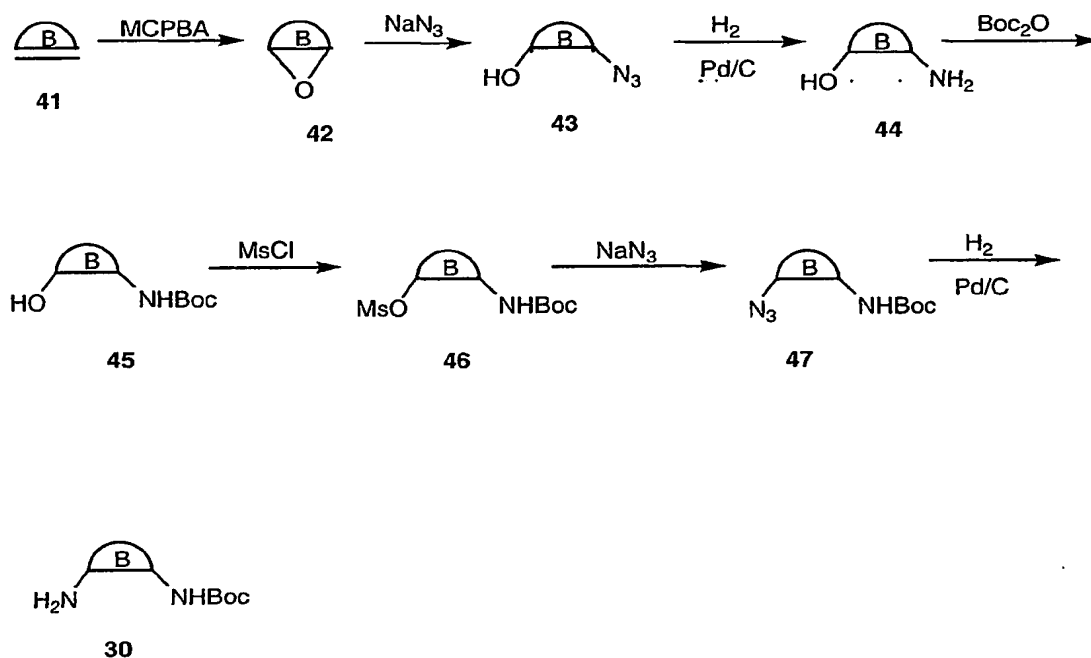


10 As shown in Schemes 5 and 6, intermediate **30** can be converted into several target molecules. As a key intermediate, **30** can be synthesized several different ways. As shown in Scheme 7, a cyclic olefin **41** [many are available for this: 1-carbobenzyloxy-1,2,3,6-

15 tetrahydropyridine (D'Andrea et al., *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, 56, 3133), 4-aminocyclohexene derivatives (Bisagni et

al., *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1990**, *27*, 1801 or Pfister et al. *Synthesis* **1983**, 38-40), or 3-pyrroline derivatives (Lai et al., *J. Med. Chem.* **1997**, *40*, 226)] can be oxidized to the epoxide **42** (Jacobsen et al., *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 4197). This can be opened with  $\text{NaN}_3$  to give the azide **43**, which can be reduced. The resulting amine **44** can be protected as the N-Boc **45**. This can be converted to the mesylate **46** and then the azide **47**. In the final step, the azide **47** can be reduced to the key intermediate **30**.

Scheme 7

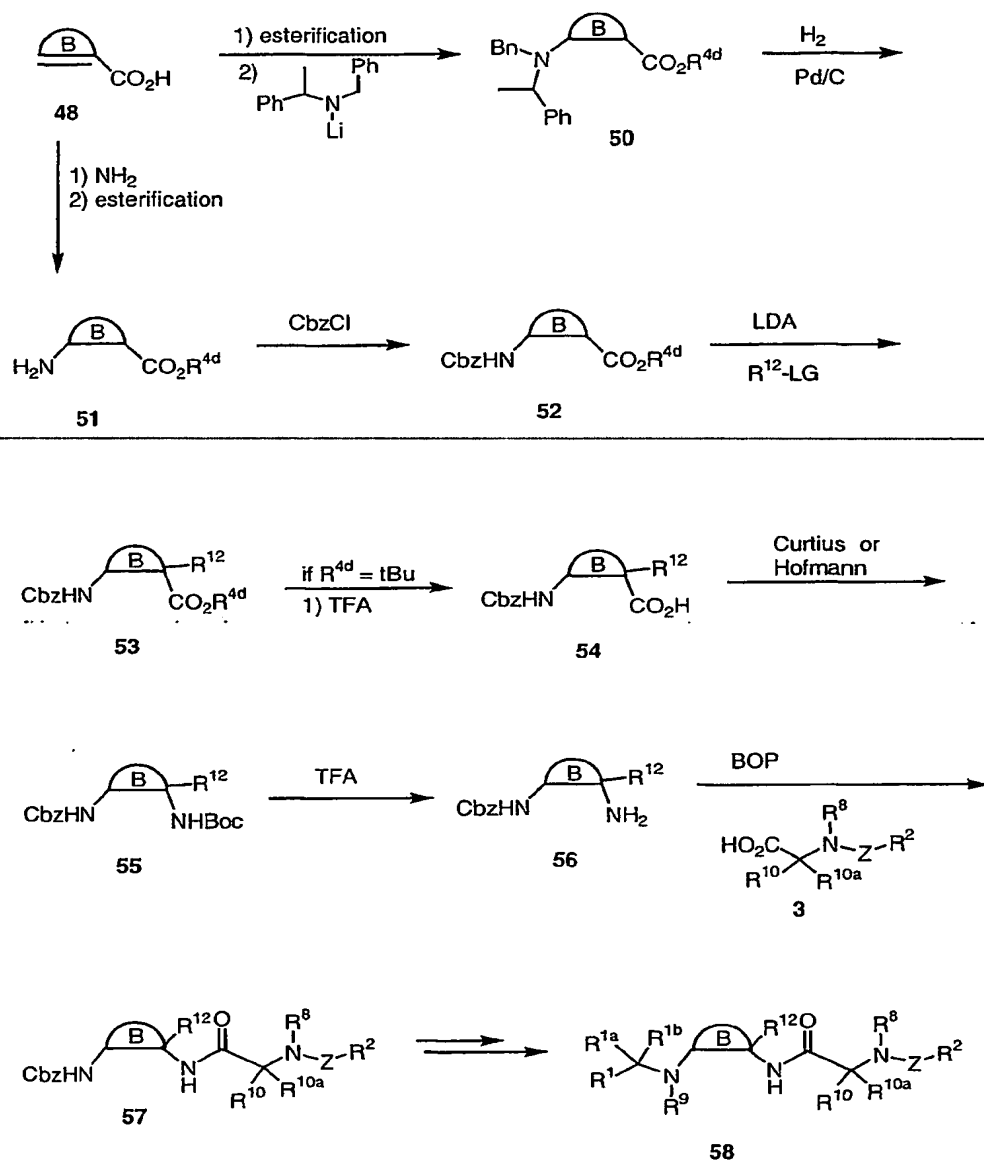


15

A series of compounds of formula **58** are synthesized as shown in Scheme 8. The cyclic, unsaturated acid **48** can be converted into the 2-aminocyclocarboxylate **51** via two routes. In the first route, esterification followed by a Michael reaction (Davies et al., *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I*, **1994**, 1411) gives **50**. Simple

hydrogenation gives the 2-aminocyclocarboxylate **51**. In the second route, the Michael reaction (Schneider et al., *Chem Ber.* **1959**, 92, 1594) can be performed with ammonia to give **51** after esterification. Going forward, a Cbz  
5 group (or another appropriate protecting group) can be installed under standard conditions to afford **52**. Enolization of the ester with LDA (or another appropriate base) followed by alkylation gives the substituted **53**. The ester is then removed to afford the free acid **54**. A  
10 Curtius (Yamada et al., *Tetrahedron* **1974**, 30, 2151) or Hofmann reaction (Zhang et al., *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, 62, 6918) can then be performed to give the diamino derivative **55** (as in **35**, Scheme 6). After removal of the Boc group, the right-side piece **3** can be coupled on to  
15 give the amide **57**. This can be elaborated as shown in Scheme 3, 4, 5, and 6 to give the desired target **58**.

Scheme 8

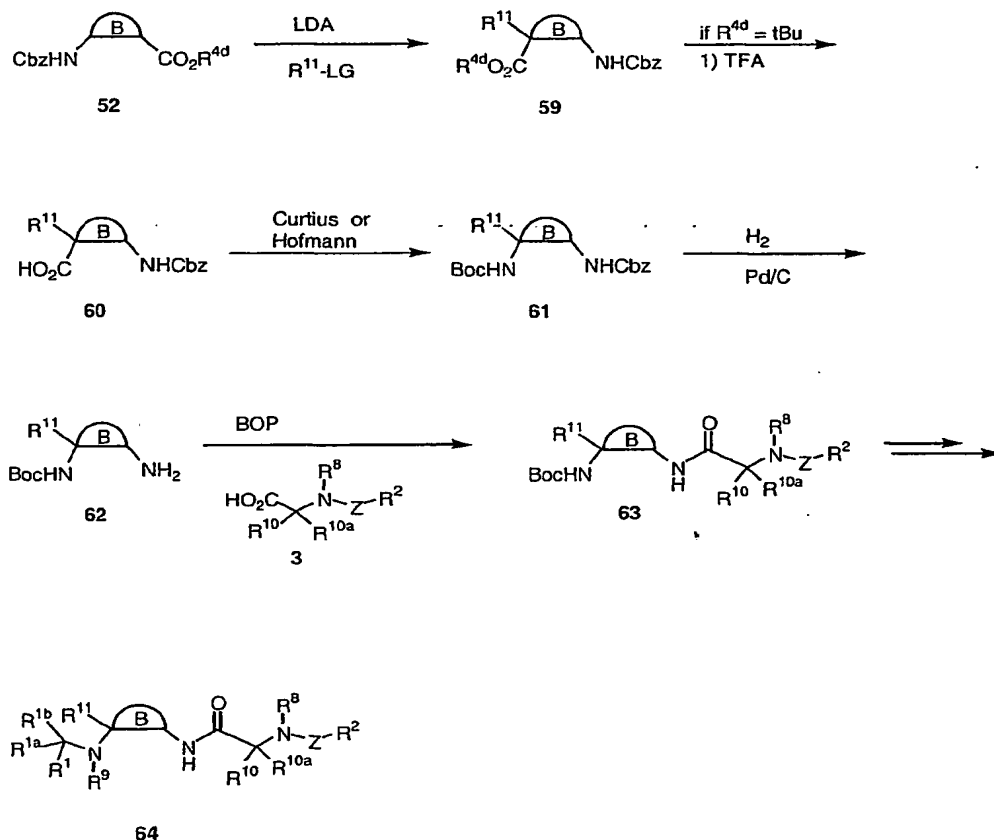


5 A series of compounds of formula 64 are synthesized  
 as shown in Scheme 9. In this case, intermediate 52 (or  
 another appropriate protecting group for Cbz) from Scheme  
 8 can be used as a starting point. Enolization of the  
 ester with LDA (or another appropriate base) followed by  
 10 alkylation gives the substituted 59. The ester is then  
 removed to afford the free acid 60. A Curtius (Yamada et



al., *Tetrahedron* **1974**, 30, 2151) or Hofmann reaction (Zhang et al., *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, 62, 6918) can then be performed to give the diamino derivative **61** (as in **35**, Scheme 6). The Cbz can be removed via hydrogenation to give the free amine **62**. As before, this material can be coupled to the right-side piece **3** to give the amide **63**. This can then be elaborated as shown in Scheme 3, 4, 5, and 6 to give the desired target **64**.

Scheme 9

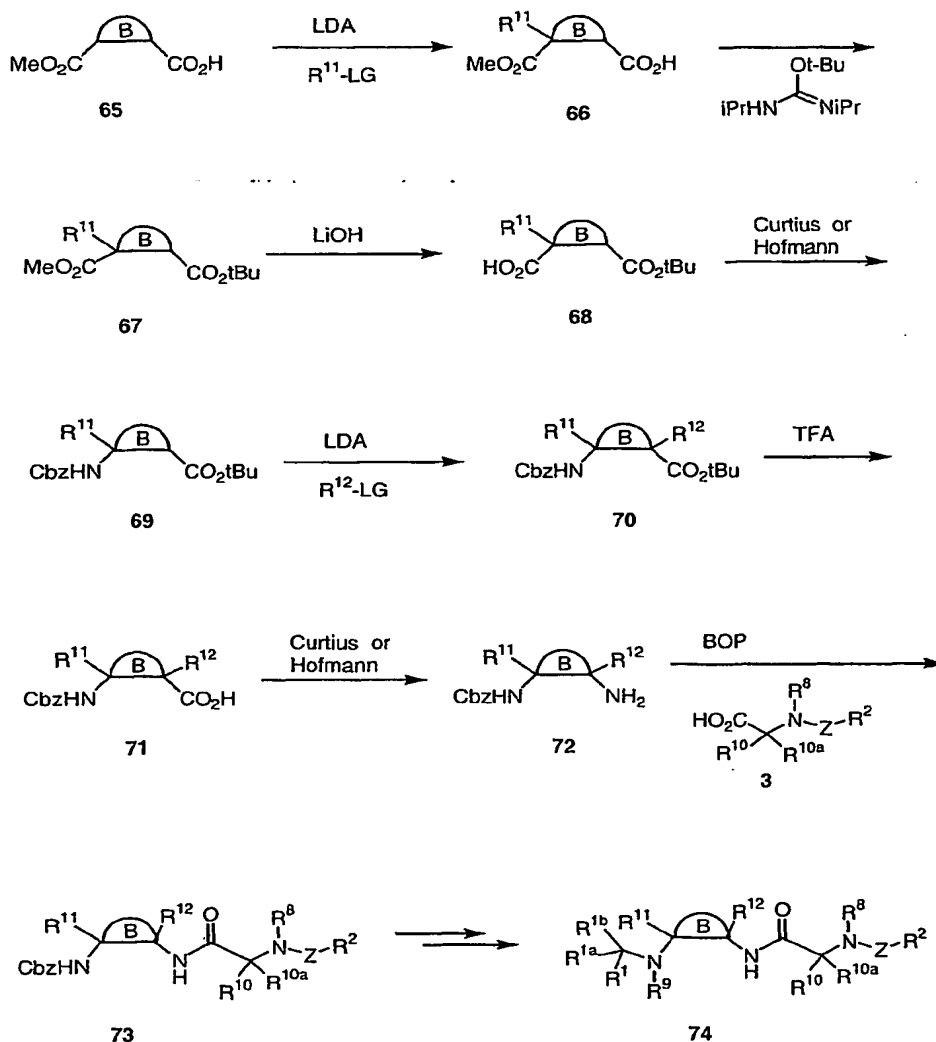


A series of compounds of formula **74** are synthesized as shown in Scheme 10. A cyclic ester acid **65** can be alkylated with LDA (or another appropriate base) and the electrophile  $R^{11}$ -LG to give **66**. This material can be esterified via the isourea (Mathias *Synthesis* **1979**, 561) to afford the diester **67**. Hydrolysis leads to the acid

68, which can undergo a Curtius or a Hofmann to give 69 (or another appropriate protecting group for Cbz). Once again, the ester can be alkylated with the electrophile R<sup>12</sup>-LG to provide 70. The tert-butyl ester can be removed to the acid 71, and a Curtius or Hofmann reaction provides the amine 72 (much like 35, Scheme 6). As before, 72 can be coupled to the right-side piece 3 to give the amide 73. This can then be elaborated as shown in Scheme 3, 4, 5, and 6 to give the desired target 74.

10

Scheme 10



When required, separation of the racemic material can be achieved by HPLC using a chiral column or by a resolution using a resolving agent such as camphonic chloride as in Steven D. Young, et al, *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, **1995**, 2602-2605.

Other features of the invention will become apparent in the course of the following descriptions of exemplary embodiments which are given for illustration of the invention and are not intended to be limiting thereof.

10

### Examples

Abbreviations used in the Examples are defined as follows: "1 x" for once, "2 x" for twice, "3 x" for thrice, "°C" for degrees Celsius, "g" for gram or grams, "mg" for milligram or milligrams, "mL" for milliliter or milliliters, "<sup>1</sup>H" for proton, "h" for hour or hours, "M" for molar, "min" for minute or minutes, "MHz" for megahertz, "MS" for mass spectroscopy, "NMR" for nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, "rt" for room temperature, "tlc" for thin layer chromatography, "v/v" for volume to volume ratio. "R" and "S" are stereochemical designations familiar to those skilled in the art.

25

### **Example 1**

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

30 (1a) N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl-cyclohexane-(S,S)-1,2-diamine (C. Wu et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1997**, 5, 1925) (3.0 g) was dissolved in DMF prior to the addition of, 4-methylmorpholine (7.7 mL) and [[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetic acid (3.8 g). This

solution was cooled to 0°C, and BOP (6.8 g) was added in portions. The reaction was warmed to rt and was stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched with water and EtOAc. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl solution, 5 NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave the N-Boc derivative [(1S,2S)-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester (5.0 g). 10 MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 466.3.

---

(1b) The above derivative (1a) (5.0 g) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL) was added and the reaction was warmed to rt. 15 After 1 h, the solvent was removed to give an oily residue. This was re-dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and then re-concentrated to the amine N-[2-[(1S,2S)-2-aminocyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (5.0 g). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 20 344.3.

(1c) The above amine (1b) (110 mg) was dissolved in THF prior to the addition of Hunigs's base (0.2 mL). Next, 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (30 mg) was added along with 4A 25 molecular sieves. After 3 h, NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (76 mg) was added. This mixture was stirred an additional 2 h before the reaction was quenched with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. This was extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc was dried and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient 30 elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide N-[2-[(1S,2S)-2-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-

3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (30 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 468.2$ .

#### Example 2

5                    N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2,4-Dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10    (2a) 2,4-Dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.04 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (35 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 462.3$ .

#### Example 3

15                    N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2,4,6-Trimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

20    (3a) 2,4,6-trimethylbenzaldehyde (0.07 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 476.4$ .

#### Example 4

25                    N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(4-Benzyloxyphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(4a) 4-Benzyloxybenzaldehyde (108 mg) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (40 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 540.4$ .

**Example 5**

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2,4-Difluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(5a) 2,4-Difluorobenzaldehyde (0.06 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (25 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 470.3$ .

**Example 6**

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(6a) 2-Chloro-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (75 mg) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (15 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 486.2$ .

**Example 7**

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2-Trifluoromethyl-4-fluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(7a) 2-Trifluoromethyl-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.06 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 520.2$ .

**Example 8**

N-[2-[[ (1S,2S)-2-[[ (2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(8a) 2,4-Dichlorobenzaldehyde (91 mg) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 502.1$ .

**Example 9**

N-[2-[[ (1S,2S)-2-[[ (2-Fluoro-6-trifluoromethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(9a) 2-Fluoro-6-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (0.06 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 520.2$ .

**Example 10**

N-[2-[[ (1S,2S)-2-[[ (2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(10a) 2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (0.083 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 536.2$ .

**Example 11**

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(1-  
Naphthyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-  
5 (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(11a) 1-Naphthaldehyde (0.05 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (6 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 484.3.

10

**Example 12**

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[bis(3-  
furylmethyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-  
15 (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(12a) 3-Furaldehyde (0.03 mL) was incorporated into the above procedure, (1c), to give the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 504.3.

20

**Example 13**

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[(2,4-  
Dimethylbenzyl)(methyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25 (13a) The title benzamide from Example (2a) (25 mg) was dissolved in THF prior to the addition of Hunigs's base (0.01 mL). Next, 37% formaldehyde (0.02 mL) was added along with 4A molecular sieves. After 3 h, NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (46 mg) was added. This mixture was stirred an additional 2  
30 h before the reaction was quenched with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. This was extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc was dried and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[(2,4-



dimethylbenzyl) (methyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide (10 mg). MS found:  $(M+H)^+ = 476.3$ .

5

**Example 14**

N-[2-[[ (1S,2S)-2-[(4-Chlorobenzyl) (methyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide

- 10 (14a) The title benzamide from Example 1 (21 mg) was dissolved in THF prior to the addition of Hunigs's base (0.01 mL). Next, 37% formaldehyde (0.017 mL) was added along with 4A molecular sieves. After 3 h, NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (38 mg) was added. This mixture was stirred an additional 2  
15 h before the reaction was quenched with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. This was extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc was dried and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide N-[2-[[ (1S,2S)-2-[(4-  
20 chlorobenzyl) (methyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide (10 mg). MS found:  $(M+H)^+ = 482.3$ .

**Example 15**

25

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (2,4-Dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide

- (15a) 1-(N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl)-cis-cyclohexane-1,2-  
30 diamine (prepared in an analogous fashion to N-tert-butyloxycarbonyl-cyclohexane-(S,S)-1,2-diamine see: C. Wu *et al.*, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1997**, *5*, 1925) was substituted into Example 1, step (1a), and 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.1 mL) was substituted into step

(1c) to give the title benzamide N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (40 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 462.4$ .

5

**Example 16**

N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10

(16a) 4-Chlorobenzaldehyde (167 mg) was incorporated into Example 15 to give the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 468.3$ .

15

**Example 17**

N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-Nitrophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

20

(17a) 4-Nitrobenzaldehyde (67 mg) was incorporated into Example 15 to give the title benzamide (45 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 479.3$ .

**Example 18**

25

N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-Isopropylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

30

(18a) 4-Isopropylbenzaldehyde (0.07 mL) was incorporated into Example 15 to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 476.3$ .

**Example 19**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (4-  
Trifluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
5 oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(19a) 4-Trifluorobenzaldehyde (0.05 mL) was incorporated into Example 15 to give the title benzamide (40 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 502.3$ .

**Example 20**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (4-  
Trifluoromethoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
15 oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(20a) 4-Trifluoromethoxybenzaldehyde (0.09 mL) was incorporated into Example 15 to give the title benzamide (50 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 518.2$ .

**Example 21**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (4-  
Phenoxyphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
20 3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25 (21a) 4-Phenoxybenzaldehyde (0.1 mL) was incorporated into Example 15 to give the title benzamide (40 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 526.2$ .

**Example 22**

5        N-[2-[[(cis)]-2-[[(1-  
Naphthyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(22a) 1-Naphthaldehyde (0.05 mL) was incorporated into  
Example 15 to give the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found:  
(M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 484.3.

10

**Example 23**

15        N-[2-[[(cis)]-2-[[(2-  
Naphthyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(23a) 2-Naphthaldehyde (53 mg) was incorporated into  
Example 15 to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  
(M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 484.3.

20

**Example 24**

25        N-[2-[[(cis)]-2-[[(3-  
Indolyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(24a) Indole-3-carboxaldehyde (65 mg) was incorporated  
into Example 15 to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS  
found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 473.3.

**Example 25**

N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[1-(4-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(25a) 2'-Chloroacetophenone (0.2 mL) was incorporated into Example 15 to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 482.2$ .

**Example 26**

N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[Bis(3-furylmethyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(26a) 3-Furaldehyde (0.04 mL) was incorporated into Example 15 to give the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 504.3$ .

**Example 27**

N-[2-[[[(1S,2R)-2-[(4-Chlorobenzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(27a) (1S, 2S)-1-Amino-2-benzyloxycyclopentane (12.1 g) (Lancaster Synthesis Inc.) was dissolved in THF prior to the addition of water (58 mL) and  $Et_3N$  (35.4 mL). After cooling to 0 °C,  $Boc_2O$  (15.23 g) in THF (58 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction was warmed to rt and was stirred overnight. The THF was removed and EtOAc was added. This solution was washed with 1M HCl and brine. The EtOAc was dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated to give (1S, 2S)-N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-2-

benzyloxycyclopentane (18.4 g). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 314.2$ .

(27b) The above material (27a) (18.4 g) was dissolved in  
5 MeOH (90mL) prior to the addition of 20% Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub>/C. This  
reaction was placed on the Parr apparatus at 60 psi  
hydrogen pressure. After shaking 4.25 h, the Pd/C was  
filtered and the solution was concentrated (13.4 g). A  
portion of this material (12.7 g) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>  
10 prior to the addition of Et<sub>3</sub>N (26.5 mL). After cooling  
~~to 0 °C, MsCl (7.4 mL) was added dropwise. This~~  
continued stirring for 2.5 h, before water was added.  
The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> layer was also washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and  
brine. The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and  
15 concentrated. This material was dissolved in DMF (180  
mL) prior to the addition of NaN<sub>3</sub>. The resulting  
solution was heated at 85 °C for 2 h. After cooling,  
EtOAc was added along with brine. The EtOAc was dried  
(MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated to a solid. This  
20 solid was dissolved in MeOH (100 mL) prior to the  
addition of 10% Pd/C. A hydrogen balloon was attached,  
and the mixture stirred overnight. The Pd/C was filtered  
off, and the MeOH was removed to give (1S, 2R)-1-(N-(t-  
butoxycarbonyl))-1,2-cyclopentanediamine (6 g). MS found:  
25  $(M + H)^+ = 201.4$ .

(27c) 4-Chlorobenzoic acid (258 mg) was dissolved in DMF  
(8 mL) prior to the addition of Hunig's base (1.0 mL).  
After cooling to 0 °C, BOP Reagent (729 mg) was added.  
30 This was stirred for 15 min before (1S, 2R)-1-(N-(t-  
butoxycarbonyl))-1,2-cyclopentanediamine, (27b), (300 mg)  
was added as a DMF solution (2 mL). The resulting  
mixture warmed to rt and was stirred overnight. EtOAc

was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The resulting material was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. TFA (1.2 mL) was added and the reaction was stirred for 2 h. This solution was concentrated prior to the addition of DMF (8 mL). After cooling to 0 °C, Hunig's base (1 mL) and [[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetic acid (386 mg) were added. BOP Reagent (655 mg) was added next, and the mixture was stirred overnight. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. This was stirred in 1:1 EtOAc/hexane and then filtered to give the title benzamide N-[2-[[[(1S,2R)-2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (310 mg) as a solid. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 468.2.

20

**Example 28**

N-[2-[[[(1S,2R)-2-[(4-(Methylthio)benzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25

(28a) 4-(Methylthio)benzoic acid (277 mg) was incorporated into Example 27, step (27c), to give the title benzamide (320 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 480.2.

30

**Example 29**

N-[2-[[[(1S,2R)-2-[(4-(Methylsulfonyl)benzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(29a) 4-(Methylsulfonyl)benzoic acid (330 mg) was incorporated into Example 27, step (27c), to give the title benzamide (209 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 512.1$ .

5

**Example 30**

N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2-[(4-Iodobenzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10 (30a) 4-Iodobenzoic acid (409 mg) was incorporated into Example 27, step (27c), and HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) gave the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 431.0$ .

15

**Example 31**

N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2-[(4-(Aminosulfonyl)benzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

20 (31a) 4-Carboxybenzenesulfonamide (79 mg) was incorporated into Example 27, step (27c), and the resulting residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) to provided the title benzamide (140 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 535.1$ .

25

**Example 32**

N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2-[[ (4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

30

(32a) (1S, 2R)-1-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl))-1,2-cyclopentanedi-amine, (27b), (1.0 g) was dissolved in THF (5 mL) and water (5 mL) prior to the addition of Et<sub>3</sub>N



(2.8 mL). After cooling to 0 °C, Cbz<sub>2</sub>O (1.6 g) in THF was added. This mixture was warmed to rt and was stirred overnight. The THF was removed and EtOAc was added. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl and brine. The EtOAc  
5 was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated to a white solid (1.7 g). This white solid was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. TFA (4 mL) was added and the reaction was stirred for 2 h. This solution was concentrated prior to the addition of DMF (10 mL). After  
10 cooling to 0 °C, 4-methylmorpholine (2.2 mL) and [[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetic acid (386 mg) were added. BOP Reagent (2.5 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl,  
15 NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford the N-Cbz derivative [(1R,2S)-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclopentyl]c  
20 arbamic acid phenylmethyl ester (1.3 g).

(32b) The above derivative (32a) (1.2 g) was dissolved in MeOH (100 mL) prior to the addition of 20% Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub> (240 mg). The solution was placed on a Parr shaker at 55 psi  
25 hydrogen pressure overnight. The Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub> was filtered off and the solution was concentrated. A portion of the resulting residue (132 mg) was dissolved in THF prior to the addition of acetic acid (0.23 mL) and 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (85 mg). After 45 min, NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> was  
30 added. This mixture was stirred overnight before the solution was concentrated. EtOAc was added. The EtOAc layer was washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC

purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide N-[2-[[[(1S,2R)-2-[[[4-chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (63 mg). MS found: (M+ H)<sup>+</sup> = 454.1.

**Example 33**

10 N-[2-[[[(1S,2R)-2-[[[2,4-Dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

---

(33a) 2,4-Dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.1 mL) was incorporated into Example 32, step (32b), to give the title benzamide 15 (47 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 448.2.

**Example 34**

20 N-[2-[[[(1S,2R)-2-[[[4-Methylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(34a) 4-Methylbenzaldehyde (0.08 mL) was incorporated into Example 32, step (32b), to give the title benzamide (43 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 434.1.

25

**Example 35**

N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-Chlorobenzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

30 (35a) 1-(N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl)-cis-cyclohexane-1,2-diamine (prepared in an analogous fashion to N-tert-butyloxycarbonyl-cyclohexane-(S,S)-1,2-diamine, see: C. Wu et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1997**, 5, 1925) (5.0 g) was dissolved in DMF (70 mL). After cooling to 0 °C, 4-

methyilmorpholine (7.7 mL) and [[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetic acid (5.8 g) were added. BOP Reagent (11.3 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford the N-Boc derivative [(cis)-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester (8.5 g). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 444.1.

(35b) A portion of the above derivative (35a) (5 g) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. TFA (10 mL) was added and the reaction was stirred for 2 h. This solution was concentrated and a portion (128 mg) was dissolved in DMF (5 mL). After cooling to 0 °C, 4-methyilmorpholine (0.15 mL) and 4-chlorobenzoic acid (53 mg) were added. BOP Reagent (136 mg) was added next, and the mixture was stirred overnight. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (30 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 482.2.

30

**Example 36**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Methylbenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

- 5    (36a) 4-Methylbenzoic acid (41 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (40 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 484.2$ .

**Example 37**

10    N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Fluorobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

---

- (37a) 4-Fluorobenzoic acid (45 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (10  
15    mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 466.2$ ...

**Example 38**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[Benzoylamino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

- 20    (38a) Benzoic acid (45 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (15 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 448.2$ .

**Example 39**

25    N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Bromobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

- (39a) 4-Bromobenzoic acid (58 mg) was incorporated into  
30    Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (18 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 528.1$ .

**Example 40**

N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[(4-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide]

(40a) 4-Phenoxybenzoic acid (67 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 540.2$ .

**Example 41**

N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[(4-Trifluoromethylbenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl)amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide]

(41a) 4-Trifluorobenzoic acid (67 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (38 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 516.2$ .

**Example 42**

N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[(5-Benzotriazolecarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl)amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide]

(42a) Benzotriazole-5-carboxylic (45 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (8 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 489.2$ .

**Example 43**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Iodobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

5

(43a) 4-Iodobenzoic acid (74 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (25 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 574.2$ .

10

**Example 44**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Cyanobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(44a) 4-Cyanobenzoic acid (49 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (40 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 473.3$ .

**Example 45**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Trifluoromethoxybenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

20

(45a) 4-Trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid (55 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (15 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 532.2$ .

25

**Example 46**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Formylbenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

30

(46a) 4-Formylbenzoic acid (36 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 476.3$ .

**Example 47**

5                    N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Carbomethoxybenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(47a) 4-Carbomethoxybenzoic acid (38 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (55 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 506.2$ .

10

**Example 48**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Nitrobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

15    (48a) 4-Nitrobenzoic acid (140 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (200 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 493.2$ .

**Example 49**

20    N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Aminobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(49a) The above material, Example 48, (10 mg) was dissolved in MeOH prior to the addition of 10% Pd/C. A hydrogen balloon was attached and the mixture was stirred overnight. The Pd/C was filtered off and the MeOH removed to give the title benzamide N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-aminobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (5 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ =$   
30    463.2.

**Example 50**

5                    N-[2-[[(cis)]-2-[(4-Methoxybenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

10                    (50a) 4-Methoxybenzoic acid (31 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (47 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 478.3$ .

**Example 51**

15                    N-[2-[[(cis)]-2-[(4-Methylthiobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

                  ...  
                  (51a) 4-Methylthiobenzoic acid (38 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 494.2$ .

20

**Example 52**

N-[2-[[(cis)]-2-[(4-Methylsulfonylbenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25                    (52a) 4-Methylsulfonylbenzoic acid (45 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (40 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 526.2$ .



**Example 53**

5                    N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-  
                    Aminosulfonylbenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
                    3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(53a) 4-Aminosulfonylbenzoic acid (50 mg) was  
incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the  
title benzamide (40 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 527.2$ .

10

**Example 54**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-  
                    Isopropylbenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-  
                    (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

15

(54a) 4-Isopropylbenzoic acid (45 mg) was incorporated  
into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide  
(30 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 490.3$ .

20

**Example 55**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-  
                    Phenylthiobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-  
                    (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25    (55a) 4-Phenylthiobenzoic acid (63 mg) was incorporated  
into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide  
(27 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 556.2$ .

**Example 56**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-(N,N-diethylsulfamoyl)benzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(56a) N,N-Diethyl-4-sulfamoylbenzoic acid (63 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 583.3.

**Example 57**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Trifluoromethylthiobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(57a) 4-Trifluoromethylthiobenzoic acid (117 mg) was incorporated into Example 35, step (35b), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 548.2.

**Example 58**

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(58a) 1-(N-(t-butoxycarbonyl))-1,2-(cis)-cyclopropanediamine hydrogen chloride (Langlois et al, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *8*, 321) (850 mg) was dissolved in DMF (10 mL). After cooling to 0 °C, 4-methylmorpholine (2.7 mL) and [[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetic acid (1.4 g) were added. BOP Reagent (2.4 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>),

filtered, and concentrated. The resulting residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford the N-Boc derivative [(cis)-2-[[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclopropyl]carbamic acid 1,1-dimethylethyl ester (1.5 g). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 424.1$ .

(58b) The above derivative (58a) (1.2 g) was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  and cooled to 0 °C. Trifluoroacetic acid was added and the reaction was warmed to rt. After 2 h, the solvent was removed. A portion of the resulting residue (100 mg) was dissolved in THF prior to the addition of acetic acid (0.014 mL), 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (34 mg), and 4A molecular sieves (100 mg). After 30 min,  $NaHB(OAc)_3$  (76 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight at rt. EtOAc and  $NaHCO_3$  solution were added. This was extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc was dried and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide, N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (10 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 550.1$ .

25

**Example 59**

N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[3,4-Dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

30 (59a) 3,4-Dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.03 mL) was incorporated into Example 58, step (58b), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 420.1$ .

## Example 60

N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-Methylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopropyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(60a) 4-Methylbenzaldehyde (28 mg) was incorporated into Example 58, step (58b), to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 406.1$ .

## Example 61

2-Amino-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-iodobenzamide

(61a) 1-(N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl)-cis-cyclohexane-1,2-diamine (prepared in an analogous fashion to N-tert-butyloxycarbonyl-cyclohexane-(S,S)-1,2-diamine, see: C. Wu et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1997**, *5*, 1925) (10.7 g) was dissolved in DMF (167 mL). After cooling to 0 °C, diisopropylethylamine (35 mL) and N-Cbz-Gly-OH (12.1 g) were added. HATU Reagent (21.9 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 4 days (out of convenience). EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated (14.6 g). The resulting residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) prior to the addition of TFA (20 mL). After 15 min, the solution was concentrated to a foam. This material was dissolved in DMF (70 mL). After cooling to 0 °C, diisopropylethylamine (25 mL) and 4-aminosulfonylbenzoic acid (8.7 g) were added. BOP Reagent (19.2 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution.

The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added and the off-white solid was collected to give benzyl (cis)-2-[(2-{[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)amino]-2-oxoethylcarbamate (8.1 g). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 511.1.

(61b) The material from above benzyl (cis)-2-[(2-{[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)amino]-2-oxoethylcarbamate (217 mg) was dissolved in 30% HBr/AcOH (5 mL) at rt. After 1 h, Et<sub>2</sub>O was added and the solid was collected to give N-(cis)-{2-[(aminoacetyl)amino]cyclohexyl}-4-(aminosulfonyl)benzamide hydrogen bromide. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 355.2.

(61c) The above material, (61b), N-(cis)-{2-[(aminoacetyl)amino]cyclohexyl}-4-(aminosulfonyl)benzamide hydrogen bromide (59 mg) was dissolved in DMF (1 mL). After cooling to 0 °C, diisopropylethylamine (0.1 mL) and 2-amino-5-iodobenzoic acid (43 mg) were added. BOP Reagent (72 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight. EtOAc was added along with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide 2-amino-N-{2-[(cis)-2-[(4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-iodobenzamide (6 mg). MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 622.2.

**Example 62**

2-Amino-N-[2-[[(cis)]-2-[[4-  
(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-5-chlorobenzamide

(62a) 2-Amino-5-chlorobenzoic acid (65 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (8 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 530.3$ .

**Example 63**

N-[2-[[(cis)]-2-[[4-  
(Aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-chlorobenzamide

(63a) 3-Chlorobenzoic acid (43 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (50 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 515.2$ .

**Example 64**

N-[2-[[(cis)]-2-[[4-  
(Aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-trifluoromethoxybenzamide

(64a) 3-Trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid (57 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (47 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 543.1$ .

**Example 65**

Tert-butyl 2-[[{(2-[((cis)-2-{[4-  
(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl)amino]-2-  
 5                   oxoethyl)amino)carbonyl]-4-  
                   (trifluoromethyl)phenylcarbamate

(65a) 2-(Tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-5-  
 trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (87 mg) (Takagishi et al.,  
 10   Synlett **1992**, 360) was incorporated into Example 61, step  
 (61c), to give the title benzamide (150 mg). MS found: (M  
 + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 664.3.

**Example 66**

15                   2-Amino-N-[2-[[{(cis)-2-[4-  
                   (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
                   oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide trifluoroacetate

(66a) The material from above, (65a), (125 mg) was  
 20   dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) prior to the addition of TFA (5  
 mL). After 1 h, the solution was concentrated. Reverse  
 phase HPLC purification (gradient elution,  
 water/acetonitrile/TFA) of a portion (25 mg) of the  
 resulting residue provided the title benzamide (10 mg).  
 25   MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 564.2.

**Example 67**

4-(Aminosulfonyl)-N-((cis)-2-[[{(2-  
 (trifluoromethyl)anilino)carbonyl]amino)acetyl]amino)cycl  
 30                   ohexyl)benzamide

(67a) N<sup>+</sup>-(cis)-{2-[(aminoacetyl)amino)cyclohexyl]-4-  
 (aminosulfonyl)benzamide hydrogen bromide, (61b), (100  
 mg) was dissolved in DMF (3 mL) prior to the addition of

4-methylmorpholine (0.13 mL) and 2-trifluoromethylphenyl isocyanate (0.05 mL). After stirring overnight, EtOAc was added and the solution was washed with 1N HCl. The EtOAc was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Reverse phase  
5 HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide (50 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 564.3$ .

**Example 68**

10 4-(Aminosulfonyl)-N-{(cis)-2-[[[(3-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl}benza  
mide

(68a) N-(cis)-{2-[(aminoacetyl)amino]cyclohexyl}-4-(aminosulfonyl)benzamide hydrogen bromide, (61b), (70 mg) was dissolved in DMF (2.5 mL) prior to the addition of 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (51 mg). After stirring overnight, EtOAc was added and the solution was washed with 1N HCl. The EtOAc was dried, filtered, and  
20 concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide (25 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 530.1$ .

**Example 69**

25 Ethyl 2-[[[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenyl]carbamate  
30 (69a) 2-(Ethylloxycarbonyl)amino-5-iodobenzoic acid (185 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title phenylcarbamate (87 mg). MS found:  $(M - H)^- = 670.9$ .



**Example 70**

5        Methyl 2-[(2-[(2-[(cis)-2-[[4-  
         (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
         oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenylcarbamate

         (70a) 2-(Methyloxycarbonyl)amino-5-iodobenzoic acid (177  
mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give  
the title phenylcarbamate (67 mg). MS found:  $(M - H)^- =$   
10    656.9.

**Example 71**

15        Tert-butyl N-Methyl-2-[(2-[(2-[(cis)-2-[[4-  
         (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
         oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-  
         (trifluoromethyl)phenylcarbamate

         (71a) N-Methyl-2-(Tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-5-  
trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (106 mg) was incorporated  
20    into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title  
phenylcarbamate (50 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 678.2$ .

**Example 72**

25        Ethyl 2-[(2-[(2-[(cis)-2-[[4-  
         (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
         oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-  
         (trifluoromethyl)phenylcarbamate

         (72a) 2-(Ethyloxycarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethyl benzoic  
30    acid (61 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step  
         (61c), to give the title phenylcarbamate (12 mg). MS  
found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 636.1$ .

### Example 73

2-(Benzylamino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(73a) 2-(Benzylamino)-5-trifluoromethyl benzoic acid (65 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (45 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 654.2$ .

### Example 74

2-(Ethylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(74a) 2-(Ethylamino)-5-trifluoromethyl benzoic acid (51 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (45 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 592.1$ .

20 **Example 75**

2-(Methylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

25 (75a) 2-(Methylamino)-5-trifluoromethyl benzoic acid (25 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (8 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 578.2$ .

**Example 76**

5                   2-Amino-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
                  (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
                  oxoethyl]-5-bromo benzamide

(76a) 2-Amino-5-bromo benzoic acid (79 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (69 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 554.1$ .

10

**Example 77**

Tert-butyl 2-[[[(2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
                  (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
                  oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-  
15                   (trifluoromethoxy)phenylcarbamate

(77a) 2-(Tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethoxybenzoic acid (42 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title  
20 phenylcarbamate (45 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 680.2$ .

**Example 78**

2-Amino-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
                  (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
25                   oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethoxy benzamide

(78a) The material from above, (77a), (25 mg) was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3 mL) prior to the addition of TFA (1.5 mL). After 1 h, the solution was concentrated.  
30 Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 580.1$ .

**Example 79**

5                    2-(Allylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
                     (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
                     oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

                     (79a) 2-(allylamino)-5-trifluoromethyl benzoic acid (50  
mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give  
the title benzamide (62 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 604.1$ .  
10

**Example 80**

2-((2-methyl-2-propenyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
                     (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
                     oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide  
15

                     (80a) 2-((2-methyl-2-propenyl)amino)-5-trifluoromethyl  
benzoic acid (52 mg) was incorporated into Example 61,  
step (61c), to give the title benzamide (40 mg). MS  
found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 618.1$ .  
20

**Example 81**

2-(cyclopropylmethylene)amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
                     (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
                     oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide  
25

                     (81a) 2-(cyclopropylmethylene)amino-5-trifluoromethyl  
benzoic acid (52 mg) was incorporated into Example 61,  
step (61c), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS  
found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 618.2$ .

**Example 82**

5        2-(butyl)amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
         (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
         oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

         (82a) 2-(butyl)amino-5-trifluoromethyl benzoic acid (53  
mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give  
the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 620.1$ .  
10

**Example 83**

2-(propyl)amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
         (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
         oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide  
15

         (83a) 2-(propyl)amino-5-trifluoromethyl benzoic acid (50  
mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give  
the title benzamide (59 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 606.2$ .

**Example 84**

20        2-((2-methyl-2-propyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
         (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
         oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

25        (84a) 2-((2-methyl-2-propyl)amino)-5-trifluoromethyl  
benzoic acid (50 mg) was incorporated into Example 61,  
step (61c), to give the title benzamide (50 mg). MS  
found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 620.2$ .

**Example 85**

2-((aminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
5 oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(85a) 2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethyl benzoic  
acid (60 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step  
(61c), to give the title benzamide (7 mg). MS found: (M +  
10 Na)<sup>+</sup> = 665.1.

**Example 86**

2-(acetylamino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
15 oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(86a) 2-acetylamino-5-trifluoromethyl benzoic acid (77  
mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give  
the title benzamide (35 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 642.1.  
20

**Example 87**

2-(Methylamino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
25 oxoethyl]-5-iodomethyl benzamide

(87a) 2-Methylamino-5-iodo benzoic acid (127 mg) was  
incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the  
title benzamide (20 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 614.1.

**Example 88**

5                    2-(Ethylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
                    (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
                    oxoethyl]-5-iodomethyl benzamide

(88a) 2-Ethylamino-5-iodo benzoic acid (100 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (25 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 628.1.

10

**Example 89**

2-(Trifluoroacetylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
                    (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
                    oxoethyl]-5-iodomethyl benzamide

15

(89a) 2-Trifluoroacetylamino-5-iodo benzoic acid (77 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (44 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 696.1.

20

**Example 90**

2-(amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
                    (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
                    oxoethyl]-5-nitro benzamide

25 (90a) 2-amino-5-nitro benzoic acid (28 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (15 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 519.1.

**Example 91**

5        Iso-propyl 2-[(2-[(cis)-2-{[4-  
         (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)amino]-2-  
         oxoethyl)amino)carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenylcarbamate

(91a) 2-(Iso-propoxycarbonyl)amino-5-iodobenzoic acid (73 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 686.2$ .

10

**Example 92**

15        Tert butyl 2-[(2-[(cis)-2-{[4-  
         (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)amino]-2-  
         oxoethyl)amino)carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenylcarbamate

(92a) 2-(Tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-5-iodobenzoic acid (76 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (9 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 722.1$ .

20

**Example 93**

2- (amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
         (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
         oxoethyl]-3,5-dinitro benzamide

25        (93a) 2-amino-3,5-dinitro benzoic acid (45.4 mg) was incorporated into Example 61, step (61c), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 632.0$ .

**Example 94**

30        2-((Isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
         (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
         oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide



(94a) The material from above, (66a), (20 mg) was dissolved in DMF (5 mL) prior to the addition of N-methylmorpholine (6 mg) and isopropyl isocyanate (4 mg).

- 5 After 5 h, the solution was loaded onto an HPLC. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) provided the title benzamide (5 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 649.2$ .

10

**Example 95**

2-((cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

- 15 (95a) The material from above, (66a), (20 mg) was dissolved in THF (2 mL) prior to the addition of 2M  $K_2CO_3$  (0.1 mL) and cyclohexane carbonyl chloride (0.1 mL). After 15 h, 1 N HCl was added and this was extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate was dried and concentrated.
- 20 Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) provided the title benzamide (15 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 652.2$ .

**Example 96**

- 25 2-((Cyclopentylmethylenecarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

- (96a) Cyclopentylacetyl chloride (0.1 mL) was incorporated into Example 95, step (95a), to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 652.2$ .
- 30

## Example 97

2-((cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(  
(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
5 oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(97a) 1-(N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl)-cis-cyclohexane-1,2-diamine (prepared in an analogous fashion to N-tert-butyloxycarbonyl-cyclohexane-(S,S)-1,2-diamine, see: C. Wu et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1997**, 5, 1925) (8 g) was dissolved in THF (125 mL) and water (18 mL). After  
cooling to 0°C, triethyl amine (6.2 mL) was added followed by Cbz<sub>2</sub>O (12.8 g). This was warmed to rt and was stirred for 18 h. Some of the THF was removed before  
15 ethyl acetate was added. This solution was washed with brine and then 1 N HCl solution (aq). The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL). After cooling to 0°C, TFA (15 mL) was added dropwise. After 1 h, the  
20 reaction was concentrated and 1 N HCl was added. This acidic solution was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous solution was taken to pH=13 via addition of solid Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. This solution was extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated to give 1-(N-  
25 benzyloxycarbonyl)-cis-cyclohexane-1,2-diamine (7.9 g). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 249.1.

(97b) The material from above 1-(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)-cis-cyclohexane-1,2-diamine (5 g) was dissolved in DMF  
30 (100 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (11 mL) and N-Boc-Gly-OH (4.2 g) were added. BOP Reagent (11.6 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The DMF was removed. EtOAc was added along with 1

N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated to give cis-[2[[[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl]-  
5 carbamic acid benzyl ester (9.6 g). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 406.3.

(97c) The material from above (9.6 g) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL). After cooling to 0°C, TFA (10 mL) was  
10 added dropwise. After 1 h, the reaction was concentrated. A portion of this residue (5.5 g) was dissolved in DMF (65 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (7.2 mL) and 2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (4.0  
15 g) were added. BOP Reagent (8.7 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The DMF was removed. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated.  
20 Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave [(cis)-2-[[[(2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-5-trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbamamic acid benzyl ester (5.9 g). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 593.3.

25 (97d) The material (97c) from above (2 g) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL). After cooling to 0°C, TFA (2.5 mL) was added dropwise. After 1 h, the reaction was concentrated. A portion of the resulting residue (500  
30 mg) was dissolved in THF (3 mL) prior to the addition of 4-methylmorpholine (0.56 mL). After 5 min, cyclohexanecarbonyl chloride (0.4 mL) was added dropwise. After 30 min, EtOAc and 1 N HCl (aq) were added. The

EtOAc was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated.

This material was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL) prior to the addition of 10% Pd/C (200 mg). A hydrogen balloon was added and the reaction continued to stir. After 1.5 h,

- 5 the solution was filtered and concentrated to give N-[2-  
[[(cis)-2-aminocyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(2-  
cyclohexylcarbonylamino-5-trifluoromethyl)benzamide (202  
mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 469.4$ .

- 10 (97e) The material (97d) from above (50 mg) was dissolved  
in DMF (2 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine  
55.5 mg) and p-(methylsulfonyl)benzoic acid (26 mg) were  
added. After 5 min, BOP Reagent (73 mg) was added and  
the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The DMF was  
15 removed. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution.  
The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl,  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution,  
and brine. The EtOAc was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered, and  
concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient  
elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) provided the title  
20 benzamide (15 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 651.2$ .

#### Example 98

- 25 2-((cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(98a) 4-(Methylthio)benzoic (28 mg) was incorporated into  
Example 97, step (97e), to give the title benzamide (20  
mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 619.3$ .

**Example 99**

2-((Isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(99a) Isopropyl isocyanate (0.3 mL) was incorporated into Example 97, step (97d), and reacted for 18 h before being taken forward. Subsequently, 4-(methylthio)benzoic (22 mg) was incorporated into Example 97, step (97e), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 594.3$ .

**Example 100**

2-((Isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(100a) Isopropyl isocyanate (0.3 mL) was incorporated into Example 97, step (97d), and reacted for 18 h before being taken forward. Subsequently, 4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoic (26 mg) was incorporated into Example 97, step (97e), to give the title benzamide (9 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 541.2$ .

**Example 101**

2-((Methylsulfonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(101a) Methanesulfonyl chloride (0.3 mL) and pyridine (35 mg) were incorporated into Example 97, step (97d), and reacted for 18 h before being taken forward. Subsequently, p-sulfamylbenzoic (43 mg) was incorporated

into Example 97, step (97e), to give the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 620.1$ .

#### Example 102

5        2-((Aminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(102a) Sodium cyanate (0.3 mL) in acetic acid and water  
10        were incorporated into Example 97, step (97d), and reacted for 1 h before the precipitated solid was taken forward. Subsequently, p-sulfamylbenzoic (24 mg) was incorporated into Example 97, step (97e), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 585.2$ .

15

#### Example 103

2-Allylamino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid

(103a) 2-(Tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-5-  
20        trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (3.0 g) was dissolved in DMF prior to the addition of  $K_2CO_3$  (2.4 g) and iodomethane (0.8 mL). After 1.5 h, the solution was diluted with EtOAc and was washed with brine solution followed by 1N HCl solution. The organic layer was then washed with  
25         $Na_2CO_3$  solution, water, and brine. The organic layer was dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated to give the ester as a off-white solid (3.03 g). A portion of this solid was dissolved in TFA (3.3 mL) and cooled to  $0^\circ C$  prior to the addition of TFAA (0.97 mL). After 10 min,  
30        crushed ice was added. After an additional 30 min, the solid was collected and washed with water. The solid was dried to give the TFA amide (970 mg). A portion of this solid (385 mg) was dissolved in DMF (2 mL) and  $K_2CO_3$  (338 mg) was added followed by allyl bromide (1.21 mL). The

reaction was stirred 18 h before it was diluted with EtOAc and washed with 1N HCl and brine. The EtOAc was dried, filtered, and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolve in THF (10 mL) prior to addition of 1N LiOH  
 5 (10 mL) and 20 drops of MeOH. After 18 h, the THF was removed and the solution was made acidic (pH=5) with 1N HCl. This solution was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried, filtered, and concentrated to give 2-allylamino-5-  
 10 trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (265 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 246.2$ .

#### Example 104

15 2-((Allyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(104a) 1-(N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl)-cis-cyclohexane-1,2-diamine (prepared in an analogous fashion to N-tert-butylloxycarbonyl-cyclohexane-(S,S)-1,2-diamine, see: C. Wu *et al.*, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1997**, 5, 1925) (6 g) was dissolved in DMF (80 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (15.4 mL) and N-Cbz-Gly-OH (7.03 g) were added. BOP Reagent (18.6 g) was added, and the mixture  
 20 was stirred at rt for 18 h. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave cis-  
 25 [2[[[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (6.2 g). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 406.3$ .

(104b) The material from above (9.6 g) was dissolved in MeOH (60 mL) prior to the addition of 10% Pd/C (1.5 g). A hydrogen balloon was added and the solution was stirred  
5 for 18 h. The palladium was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated. A portion (301 mg) of the resulting residue was dissolved in DMF (5 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (0.5 mL) and 2-allylamino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (Example 103)  
10 (226 mg) were added. BOP Reagent (613 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Flash  
15 chromatography of the resulting gave [(cis)-2-[[[(2-(allylamino)-5-trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (364 mg). MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 521.2.

20

(104c) The material (104b) from above (360 mg) was dissolved in 4M HCl/dioxane (10 mL). After stirring for 2 h, the solution was concentrated. A portion (50 mg) of the resulting residue was dissolved in DMF (2.5 mL).  
25 After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (58 mg) and 4-methylsulfonylbenzoic acid (28 mg) was added. BOP Reagent (76 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution,  
30 and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) provided the title benzamide (15 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 581.3.



**Example 105**

2-((Allyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
5 5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(105a) 4-(Methylthio)benzoic (168 mg) was incorporated into Example 104, step (104c), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 549.3$ .

10

**Example 106**

2-((2-Methyl-2-propenyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
15 oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(106a) 3-Bromo-2-methylpropene was substituted for allyl bromide in Example 103 to give 2-(2-methyl-2-propenyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid, which was incorporated into Example 104, step (104b), to give the  
20 title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 595.2$

**Example 107**

2-((2-methyl-2-propenyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
25 5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(107a) 3-Bromo-2-methylpropene was substituted for allyl bromide in Example 103 to give 2-(2-methyl-2-propenyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid, which was  
30 incorporated into Example 104, step (104b). Subsequently, 4-(methylthio)benzoic (168 mg) was incorporated into Example 104, step (104c), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 563.3$ .

## Example 108

2-((Propyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

5

(108a) For this preparation, Example 104, step 104c, was altered as follows. [(Cis)-2-[[[(2-(allylamino)-5-trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbamic acid tert-butyl ester from 104(b) (360 mg) was  
10 dissolved in 4M HCl/dioxane (10 mL). After stirring for 2 h, the solution was concentrated. A portion (300 mg) of  
the resulting residue was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL) and 10% Pd/C was added. A hydrogen balloon was added and the solution was stirred for 2 h. The palladium was filtered  
15 and the solution was concentrated. A portion (50 mg) of the resulting residue was dissolved in DMF (2.5 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (63 mg) and 4-methylsulfonylbenzoic acid (30 mg) were added. BOP Reagent (83 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred at  
20 rt for 18 h. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) provided the title  
25 benzamide (15 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 583.3.

**Example 109**

2-((Propyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
5 5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(109a) 4-(Methylthio)benzoic (25 mg) was incorporated  
into Example 108 to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS  
found:  $(M + H)^+ = 551.3$ .

10

**Example 110**

2-((2-Methylpropyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

15

(110a) [(Cis)-2-[[[(2-((2-methyl-2-propenyl)amino)-5-  
trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl]car  
bamic acid tert-butyl ester was incorporated into Example  
108 to give the title benzamide (15 mg). MS found:  $(M +$   
20  $H)^+ = 597.3$ .

**Example 111**

2-((2-Methylpropyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
25 5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(111a) 4-(Methylthio)benzoic (25 mg) was incorporated  
into Example 110 to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS  
found:  $(M + H)^+ = 565.3$ .

**Example 112**

2-((Butyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
5 oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(112a) 2-Butylamino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid  
(prepared analogously to Example 103 with butyl iodide)  
was incorporated into Example 104, step (104b), to give  
10 the title benzamide (25 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 597.2$ .

**Example 113**

2-((Butyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
15 5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(113a) 4-(Methylthio)benzoic (22 mg) was incorporated  
into Example 112 to give the title benzamide (25 mg). MS  
found:  $(M + H)^+ = 565.3$ .

20

**Example 114**

2-((Ethylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
25 5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

25

(114a) [(Cis)-2-[[[[(2-(tert-butyloxycarbonylamino)-5-  
trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl]car  
bamic acid benzyl ester (Example 97c) (1.4 g) was  
dissolved in 4M HCl/dioxane. After stirring at rt for  
30 3h, the reaction was concentrated. A portion of this  
residue (500 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL) prior to  
the addition of 10% Pd/C. A hydrogen balloon was added  
and the solution was stirred for 3 h. The palladium was  
filtered and the solution was concentrated. The

resulting residue was cooled to 0°C prior to the addition of 4-methylmorpholine (0.55 mL) and 4-(methylthio)benzoic acid (168 mg). BOP Reagent (531 mg) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The DMF was removed.

- 5 EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave 2-(amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide (360 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 509.2.

(114b) 2-(amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-

- 15 5-trifluoromethyl benzamide (Example 114a) (50 mg) was dissolved in THF (2.5 mL) prior to the addition of triethylamine (30 mg) and ethyl isocyanate (21 mg). After stirring for 72 h, EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) provided the title benzamide (10 mg). MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 602.4.

25

#### Example 115

2-((Allylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

- 30 (115a) Allyl isocyanate (25 mg) was incorporated into Example 114, step (114b), to give the title benzamide (10 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 592.3.

## Example 116

2-((2-methylpropyl)aminocarbonyl)amino-5-  
trifluoromethylbenzoic acid

5

(116a) 2-Amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (3.75 g) was dissolved in DMF (20 mL) prior to the addition of  $K_2CO_3$  (3.78 g) and allyl bromide (2.4 mL). After 3 h, the solution was diluted with EtOAc and was washed with brine  
10 solution and water. The organic layer was dried ( $MgSO_4$ ),  
filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the  
resulting residue gave the allyl ester as a yellow oil  
(2.6 g). This ester was dissolved in THF (6 mL) and  
added dropwise to a THF (3.5 mL) solution of  
15 trichloromethyl chloroformate (1.1 mL). After stirring  
for 18 h, the solution was concentrated. A portion (1.4  
g) of the resulting residue was dissolved in THF (2.2 mL)  
prior to the addition of iso-butylamine (0.95 mL) in THF  
(3 mL). After 4 h, the solution was diluted with EtOAc  
20 and was washed with brine solution and 1N HCl. The  
organic layer was dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered, and  
concentrated to a white solid. This solid was dissolved  
in  $CH_3CN$  (30 mL) prior to the addition of pyrrolidine  
(0.23 mL) and  $Pd(PPh)_4$  (64 mg). After 3 h, the solution  
25 was diluted with EtOAc and was washed 1N HCl. The  
organic layer was dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered, and  
concentrated to 2-((2-methylpropyl)aminocarbonyl)amino-5-  
trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (386 mg) as a white solid. MS  
found:  $(2M - H)^+ = 607.3$ .

## Example 117

2-((Iso-butylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(117a) 1-(N-tert-Butyloxycarbonyl)-cis-cyclohexane-1,2-diamine (6 g) was dissolved in DMF (100 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (15.4 mL) and p-(methylthio)benzoic acid (5.2 g) were added. BOP Reagent (15.0 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The DMF was removed. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave tert-butyl (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexylcarbamate (8.4 g). MS found: (2M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 751.3.

(117b) The material, 117a, from above (8.4 g) was dissolved in 4M HCl/dioxane. After 3 h, the solution was concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in DMF (50 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (12.6 mL) and N-Boc-glycine (4.8 g) were added. BOP Reagent (15.3 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The DMF was removed. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave tert-butyl 2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]carbamate (9.4 g). MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 444.4.

(117c) A portion (2.3 g) of the material, (117b), from above was dissolved in 4M HCl/dioxane. After 3 h, the solution was concentrated. A portion of the resulting material (100 mg) was dissolved in DMF (5 mL). After  
5 cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (0.15 mL) was added followed by 2-((2-methylpropyl)aminocarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (Example 116) (26 mg). After 5 min, BOP Reagent (161 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The DMF was removed. EtOAc was  
10 added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) provided the title benzamide (50  
15 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 608.3.

#### Example 118

2-((Cyclopentylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
20 5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(118a) 2-(cyclopentylaminocarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (made analogously to Example 116 with cyclopentylamine in place of iso-butylamine)  
25 (88.6 mg) was incorporated into Example 117, step (117c), to give the title benzamide (50 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 620.3.



**Example 119**

2-((Tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
5 5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(119a) 2-(Tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (Takagishi et al., *Synlett* 1992, 360) (88.6 mg) was incorporated into Example 117, step (117c), to give the title benzamide (25 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 609.3$ .

**Example 120**

2-((Iso-propoxycarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
15 (methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(120a) 2-(Iso-propoxycarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (98 mg) was incorporated into Example 117, step (117c), to give the title benzamide (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 595.3$ .

**Example 121**

2-((Ethoxycarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
25 (methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(121a) 2-(Ethoxycarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (96 mg) was incorporated into Example 117, step (117c), to give the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 581.3$ .

**Example 122**

N-[2-[(1-Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-  
5 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine

(122a) 2-(Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (made analogously to Example 116 with pyrrolidine in place of iso-butylamine (2.9 g) 10 was dissolved in DMF (40 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (3.2 mL) and glycine benzyl ester hydrogen chloride (5.6 g) were added. After 5 min, BOP Reagent (5.6 g) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. 15 The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated to a solid (2.6 g). This solid was dissolved in MeOH (14 mL) prior to the addition of 10% Pd/C. A hydrogen balloon was added and the solution was 20 stirred for 1 h. The palladium was filtered and the solution was concentrated to give the title glycine derivative (2.0 g) as a white solid. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 360.2.

25

**Example 123**

2-((Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-  
5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

30 (123a) Tert-butyl (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexylcarbamate (117a) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) and cooled to 0°C. TFA (5 mL) was added and the solution was stirred. After 1 h, the solution was concentrated. A portion of the resulting

residue (80 mg) was dissolved in DMF (2 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (0.1 mL) and N-[2-[(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-

(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (Example 122) (75 mg)

5 were added. After 5 min, BOP Reagent (116 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated.

10 Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) provided the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 606.5.

#### Example 124

15 2-((Morpholinylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

(124a) N-[2-[(1-Morpholinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-

20 (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (made analogously to Example 122 with 2-(morpholinylcarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid, see Example 116) (78 mg) was incorporated into Example 123 to give the title benzamide (30 mg). MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 644.6.

25

#### Example 125

2-((Azetidiny carbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide

30

(125a) N-[2-[(1-Azetidinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-

(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (made analogously to Example 122 with 2-(azetidiny carbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid, see Example 116) (72 mg) was

incorporated into Example 123 to give the title benzamide (35 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 592.5$ .

#### Example 126

5                    Tert-butyl (cis)-3-({N-[2-[(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycyl}amino)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylcarbamate

10    (126a) 3,4-Epoxytetrahydropyran (*Tetrahedron* **1974**, 4013) (1 g) was dissolved in MeOH (10 mL) prior to the addition of  $\text{NaN}_3$  (3.9 g) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (3.2 g) in water (1 mL). The mixture was heated at 85°C for 18 h. After cooling, the solution was concentrated prior to the addition of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$

---

15    (100 mL). The solids were filtered away and the filtrate was concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (10 mL) followed by the addition of  $\text{Boc}_2\text{O}$  (3 g) and 20%  $\text{Pd}(\text{OH})_2$  (500 mg). A hydrogen balloon was added and the mixture was stirred for 2 h. EtOAc was added and the

20    solution was filtered before concentration. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave trans-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aminotetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-ol (see also *J. Med. Chem.* **2001**, 725) (900 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 218.1$ .

25                    (126b) The pyran-3-ol (900 mg) from above, Example 126a, was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and prior to the addition of triethylamine (1.73 mL). After cooling to 0°C, methanesulfonyl chloride (0.48 mL) was added dropwise.

30    The solution was stirred for 2 h before 1N HCl was added. The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl,  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution, and brine. The organic layer was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated. The resulting

residue was dissolved in DMSO (10 mL) prior to the addition of NaN<sub>3</sub> (1.3 g). The solution was heated at 85°C for 18 h. After cooling, EtOAc and water were added. The water layer was extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc was washed with brine, dried, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave cis-3-azido-4-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aminotetrahydro-2H-pyran (430 mg), which was taken forward. This solid was dissolved in MeOH (10 mL) prior to the addition of 10% Pd/C (300 mg). A hydrogen balloon was added and the solution was stirred for 1 h. The palladium was filtered and the solution was concentrated. A portion of the resulting residue (50 mg) was dissolved in DMF (2 mL). After cooling to 0°C, 4-methylmorpholine (0.13 mL) and N-[2-[(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (Example 122) (91 mg) were added. After 5 min, BOP Reagent (132 mg) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution. The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave the title compound (140 mg). MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 580.5.

25

**Example 127**

2-[[1-Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl]amino]-N-{2-[(cis)-4-[[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(127a) The carbamate (140 mg) from above, Example 126, was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) and TFA (10 mL). After 0.5 h, the solution was concentrated. A portion (50 mg) of this residue was dissolved in THF (2 mL) prior to the addition of acetic acid (0.5 mL) and 4-(methylthio)benzaldehyde (20 mg). After 30 min,

NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (27 mg) was added and the solution was stirred for 2 h. The solution was filtered and reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) provided the title benzamide (7 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 594.5.

**Example 128**

Tert-butyl (cis)-3-((N-[2-[(1-azetidinyldicarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycyl)amino)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylcarbamate

(128a) N-[2-[(1-Azetidinyldicarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (made analogously to Example 122 with 2-(azetidinyldicarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid, see Example 116) (209.3 mg) was incorporated into Example 126 to give the title carbamate (123.7 mg). MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 566.4.

**Example 129**

2-{[1-Azetidinyldicarbonyl]amino}-N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(129a) The carbamate (80 mg), Example 128, from above was incorporated into Example 127 to give the title benzamide (11 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 580.5.

**Example 130**

2-{[1-Azetidinylcarbonyl]amino}-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-  
(methoxy)benzyl]amino}tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)amino]-2-  
5 oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(130a) Anisaldehyde (43 mg) was incorporated into Example 129 to give the title benzamide (36 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 564.4.

10

**Example 131**

1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-amino-5-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]-4-  
aminocyclohexane

15

(131a) (*Cis*)-*N*-benzyl-2,2,2-trifluoro-*N*-(7-oxa-bicyclo[4.1.0]hept-3-yl) acetamide (M. Chini et al., *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, 55, 4265-4272) (3.7 g) was dissolved in methanol (50 mL) prior to addition of NaN<sub>3</sub> (1.6 g) in H<sub>2</sub>O  
20 (5 mL). The flask was fitted with a condenser and heated at reflux for 2 h. The cooled solution was partitioned between EtOAc and water and the organic layer was washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the  
25 resulting residue provided *N*-(3-azido-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-*N*-benzyl-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (3.1 g). MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 378.2.

(131b) A portion of the above derivative (131a) (3.1 g)  
30 was dissolved in THF (20 mL) prior to addition of PPh<sub>3</sub> (3.6 g). The solution was stirred at rt for 12 h and water (5 mL) was added. The solution was stirred for an additional 12 h, and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The water layer was treated with 2 N NaOH until the pH =

- 9 and was extracted EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was partially purified by flash chromatography and was dissolved in THF (160 mL) and water (40 mL). The solution was treated with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 g) prior to addition of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (4.7 g). The solution was stirred for 8 h, partitioned between EtOAc and water, and the organic layer was washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated.
- 10 Flash chromatography of the residue provided {5-[benzyl-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)amino]-2-hydroxycyclohexyl}-  
carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (3.1 g). MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 439.1.
- 15 (131c) The above derivative (131b) (3.1 g) was dissolved in methanol (100 mL) prior to addition of KOH (3 g), dissolved in water (50 mL). The flask was fitted with a condenser and heated at reflux for 2 h. The cooled solution was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The water layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methanol (100 mL) prior to addition of 5% Pd/C (0.5 g). This reaction was placed on a Parr apparatus at 50 psi hydrogen pressure. After shaking for 8 h, the Pd/C was filtered off and the solution was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in THF (80 mL) and water (20 mL). The solution was treated with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1.7 g) prior to addition of benzyl chloroformate (1.3 mL). The solution was stirred for 8 h, and partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue provided (3-tert-



butoxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbamic acid  
benzyl ester (2.75 g). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 387.2$ .

(131d) A stirred solution of  $PPh_3$  (2.3 g) was dissolved  
5 in THF (20 mL) and cooled to 0 °C prior to the dropwise  
addition of DEAD (1.4 mL). The solution was stirred for  
0.5 h and combined with a solution of the above  
derivative (131c) (1.6 g) in THF (10 mL) and 10%  $HN_3$  in  
benzene (10.5 mL). The solution was stirred for 4 h and  
10 partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer  
was washed with  $NaHCO_3$  and brine. The organic layer was  
dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography  
of the residue provided (2-azido-5-  
benzyloxycarbonylamino-cyclohexyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl  
15 ester (1.6 g). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 412.2$ .

(131e) The above derivative (131d) (1.5 g) was dissolved  
in THF (50 mL) prior to addition of  $PPh_3$  (1.5 g). The  
solution was stirred at rt for 12 h and water (5 mL) was  
20 added. The solution was stirred for 12 h and partitioned  
between EtOAc and water. The water layer was treated  
with 2 N NaOH until the pH = 9 and was extracted with  
EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried,  
filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the  
25 residue provided (2-amino-5-  
benzyloxycarbonylamino-cyclohexyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl  
ester (1.1 g). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 364.2$ .

(131f) A portion of the above derivative (131e) (150 mg)  
30 was dissolved in DMF (2 mL) prior to addition of Hunig's  
base (0.5 mL). 4-(thiomethyl)benzoic acid (140 mg) was  
added followed by HATU (470 mg). The solution was  
stirred for 8 h then quenched with aqueous  $NH_4Cl$ . The

mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , 5% LiCl (3x), and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue  
5 provided [3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-4-(4-methylthio-benzoylamino)cyclohexyl] carbamic acid benzyl ester (198 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 514.2$ .

(131g) A portion of the above derivative (131f) (198 mg)  
10 was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL) prior to addition of TFA (10 mL). The solution was stirred for 4 h, and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DMF (2 mL) prior to addition of Hunig's base (0.5 mL). (2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetic  
15 acid (181 mg) was added followed by HATU (470 mg). The solution was stirred for 8 h and quenched with aqueous  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , 5% LiCl (3x), and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered,  
20 and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue provided [2-([5-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-(4-methylthio-benzoylamino)cyclohexylcarbonyl]-methyl)carbonyl]-4-trifluoromethylphenyl] carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (250 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 758.1$ .

25 (131h) A portion of the above derivative (131g) (250 mg) was dissolved in HOAc (3 mL) prior to addition of 38% HBr (3 mL). The solution was stirred for 12 h and poured into  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (100mL). The solution was adjusted to pH = 9  
30 with 2 N NaOH and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue provided the title compound (120 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 524.3$ .

**Example 132**

{4-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]-4-  
5 aminocyclohexane

(132a) (3-Trifluoromethylbenzoylamino) acetic acid (77 mg) was incorporated into Example 131, step (131g). Flash chromatography of the residue provided {4-(4-  
10 methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-cyclohexyl}carbamic acid benzyl ester (47 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 643.2$ .

15 (132b) A portion of the above derivative (132a) (16 mg) was incorporated into Example 131, step (131h). Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title compound (8 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 509.2$ .

20

**Example 133**

1-(4-Methanesulfonylbzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]cyclohexyl-4-  
25 aminocyclohexane

25

(133a) A portion of the above derivative (132a) (51 mg) was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (20 mL) prior to addition of  $K_2CO_3$  (138 mg) and 50% *m*-CPBA (86 mg). The mixture was stirred for 8 h and quenched with aqueous sodium thiosulfate.  
30 The organic layer was washed with  $NaHCO_3$  and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 mL) prior to addition of TFA (10 mL). The solution was stirred for 4 h and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DMF (2 mL)

prior to addition of Hunig's base (0.2 mL). (3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetic acid (77 mg) was added followed by HATU (150 mg). The solution was stirred for 8 h, and quenched with aqueous  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . The mixture was  
5 partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , 5% LiCl (3x), and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue provided {4-(4-Methanesulfonylbenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-  
10 trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetyl-amino]-cyclohexyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester (41 mg). MS found:  
~~\_\_\_\_\_~~  
(M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 675.2.

(133b) A portion of the above derivative (133a) (35 mg)  
15 was incorporated into Example 131, step (131h). Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title compound (14 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 541.2.

20

**Example 134**

1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetyl-amino]-4-(2-propylamino)cyclohexane

25 (134a) A portion of the above derivative (131h) (35 mg) was dissolved in methanol (0.5 mL) prior to addition of  $\text{HC}(\text{OCH}_3)_3$  (2 mL) and acetone (0.2 mL). The solution was stirred for 1 h and  $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$  (100 mg) was added. The solution was stirred for 12 h and poured into  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (10  
30 mL). The solution was adjusted to pH = 9 with 2 N NaOH and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA)

of the residue provided the title compound (14 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 566.1$ .

#### Example 135

5        1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-4-(3-methylureido)cyclohexane

(135a) A portion of the above derivative (131h) (35 mg)  
10        was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 mL) prior to addition of Hunig's base (0.2 mL). Methyl isocyanate (40 mg) was added and the solution was stirred for 4 h. The solution was poured into  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (10 mL) and EtOAc 20 mL). The organic layer was dried, filtered and concentrated.  
15        Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title compound (10 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 581.0$ .

#### Example 136

20        1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]6-aminocyclohexane

(136a) A portion of the above derivative (131e) (100 mg)  
25        was dissolved in DMF (2 mL) prior to addition of Hunig's base (0.3 mL). (3-trifluoromethyl-benzoylamino)-acetic acid (136 mg) was added followed by HATU (310 mg). The solution was stirred for 8 h and quenched with  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The  
30        organic layer was washed with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , 5% LiCl (3x), and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue provided {5-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-[2-(3-

trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetyl amino]-  
cyclohexyl} carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (140 mg). MS  
found:  $(M + H)^+ = 593.3$ .

- 5 (136b) A portion of the above derivative (136a) (136 mg)  
was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 mL) prior to addition of TFA  
(10 mL). The solution was stirred for 4 h, and  
concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DMF (2 mL)  
prior to addition of Hunig's base (0.3 mL). 4-  
10 (thiomethyl)benzoic acid (77 mg) was added followed by  
HATU (262 mg). The solution was stirred for 8 h and  
quenched with aqueous  $NH_4Cl$ . The mixture was partitioned  
between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed  
with  $NaHCO_3$ , 5% LiCl (3x), and brine. The organic layer  
15 was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash  
chromatography of the residue provided {3-(4-  
methylthiobenzoylamino)-4-[2-(3-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetyl amino]cyclohexyl} carbam  
ic acid benzyl ester (56 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 643.3$ .  
20  
(136c) A portion of the above derivative (136b) (31 mg)  
was incorporated into Example 131, step (131h). Reverse  
phase HPLC purification (gradient elution,  
water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title  
25 compound (22 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 509.2$ .

#### Example 137

- 1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetyl amino]6-(2-  
30 propylamino)cyclohexane

(137a) A portion of the above derivative (136c) (15 mg)  
was incorporated into Example 134, step (134a). Reverse  
phase HPLC purification (gradient elution,

water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title compound (13 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 551.0$ .

### Example 138

5        1-(4-Methylthio-benzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-Amino-5-  
         trifluoromethyl-benzoylamino)-acetylamino]-4-  
         aminocyclohexane

(138a) (Cis)-N-benzyl-2,2,2-trifluoro-N-(7-oxa-  
10 bicyclo[4.1.0]hept-3-yl)acetamide (M. Chini et al., *J.*  
         *Org. Chem.* **1990**, 55, 4265-4272) (1.2 g) was incorporated  
         into Example **131**, step (131a). The residue was purified  
         by flash chromatography to provide N-(4-azido-3-  
         hydroxycyclohexyl)-N-benzyl-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (785  
-15- mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 378.2$ .

(138b) A portion of the above derivative (138a) (785 mg)  
         was incorporated into Example **131**, step (131b). The  
         residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide  
20 {4-[benzyl-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)-amino]-2-  
         hydroxycyclohexyl}carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (765  
         mg). MS found:  $(M - H)^- = 415.0$ .

(138c) A portion of the above derivative (138b) (765 mg)  
25 was incorporated into Example **131**, step (131c). The  
         residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide  
         (4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbamic  
         acid benzyl ester (580 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 365.2$ .

30 (138d) A portion of the above derivative (138c) (530 mg)  
         was incorporated into Example **131**, step (131d). The  
         residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide  
         (2-azido-4-benzyloxycarbonylamino-cyclohexyl)carbamic acid  
         tert-butyl ester (480 mg). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 412.2$ .

(138e) A portion of the above derivative (138d) (380 mg) was incorporated into Example 131, step (131e). The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide  
5 (3-amino-4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino)cyclohexyl carbamic acid benzyl ester (320 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 364.2$ .

(138f) The above derivative (138e) (80 mg) was incorporated into Example 131, step (131g). Flash  
10 chromatography of the residue provided {4-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-[2-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylaminocyclohexyl]carbam  
ic acid tert-butyl ester (97 mg). MS found:  $(M - H)^- =$   
15 706.4.

(138g) The derivative (138f) (97 mg) was incorporated into Example 136, step (136b). Flash chromatography of the residue provided [3-[2-(2-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-  
20 benzoylamino)acetylaminocyclohexyl]-4-(4-methylsulfanylbenzoylamino)cyclohexyl]carbamic acid benzyl ester (80 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 658.2$ .

(138h) The derivative (138g) (60 mg) was incorporated  
25 into Example 131, step (131h). Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title compound (16 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 524.3$ .

30

**Example 139**

4-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylaminocyclohexane



- (139a) A portion of the above derivative (138e) (50 mg) incorporated into Example 136, step (136b). The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue provided {4-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]cyclohexyl}carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (74 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 593.3$ .
- 10 (139b) A portion of the derivative (139a) (70 mg) was incorporated into Example 136, step (136b) Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution) of the residue provided {4-(4-methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-cyclohexyl}carbamic acid benzyl ester (20 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 643.2$ .
- 15

- (139c) A portion of the above derivative (139b) (60 mg) was incorporated into Example 131, step (131h). Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title compound (28 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 509.3$ .
- 20

#### Example 140

- 25 4-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-4-(2-propylamino)-cyclohexane

- (140a) The derivative (139c) (15 mg) was incorporated into Example 134, step (134a). Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title compound (11 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 551.2$ .
- 30

**Example 141**

1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-5-aminocyclohexane

5

(141a) The derivative (138e) (35 mg) was incorporated into Example 131, step (131f). Flash chromatography of the residue provided [4-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-(4-methylthiobenzoylamino)cyclohexyl]carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (44 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 514.2$ .

---

(141b) The above derivative (141a) (40 mg) was incorporated into Example 132, step (132a). The residue was triturated with EtOAc and collected on a sintered glass frit to provide the title compound {3-(4-methylthiobenzoylamino)-4-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]cyclohexyl}carbamic acid benzyl ester (43 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 643.3$ .

20

(141c) The above derivative (141b) (40 mg) was incorporated into Example 131, step (131h). Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title compound (15 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 509.1$ .

25

**Example 143**

[2-Isopropylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)]benzoic acid

30

(143a) Isopropylamine (4.0 mL) was dissolved in THF (20 mL). This solution was cooled to 0 °C and n-butyllithium (2.5 M, 20 mL) was added. The reaction was stirred for 90 min, then transferred to a solution of [2-fluoro-5-

(trifluoromethyl)]benzoic acid (4.2 g) in THF (40 mL) at -78 °C. This mixture was stirred for 15 min and the reaction was quenched with aqueous  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x). The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue provided the title compound (2.4 g). MS found:  $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+ = 248.2$ .

#### Example 144

10 2-Isopropylamino-N-{[(cis)-2-(4-methylthiobenzylamino)-cyclohexylcarbonyl]-methyl}-5-trifluoromethyl-benzamide

(144a) N-tert-Butyloxycarbonylcyclohexane-(cis)-1,2-diamine (518 mg) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (45 mL) and DMF (15 mL) prior to the addition of Hunig's base (1.7 mL) and ([2-(isopropylamino)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]acetic acid (incorporated **Example 143** into **Example 122**) (400 mg) and HATU (1.84 g) at rt. The reaction was stirred for 8h and quenched with water. The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl, aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , 5% aqueous LiCl, and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue provided cis-{2-[2-(2-isopropylamino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]cyclohexyl}carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (534 mg). MS found:  $(\text{M} - \text{Boc} + \text{H})^+ = 401.1$ .

(144b) The above derivative (144a) (150 mg) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (12 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL) was added and the reaction was warmed to rt, stirred for 1 h and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , washed with aqueous  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ , and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in

trimethylorthoformate (3 mL) prior to the addition of 4-methylsulfanylbenzaldehyde (400  $\mu$ L). After 6 h, NaBH<sub>4</sub> (113 mg) was added. The reaction was stirred for 12 h, quenched with water and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x). The CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> layer was washed with aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue provided 2-isopropylamino-N-([(cis)-2-(4-methylthiobenzylamino)-cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl)-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide (114 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 537.2.

#### Example 145

2-(3-Isopropylureido)-N-{[2-(4-methylthiobenzylamino)cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide

(145a) [2-(3-Isopropylureido)-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino]acetic acid was incorporated into Example 144, step (144a) to give (2-(cis)-[2-[2-(3-isopropylureido)-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino]acetylaminocyclohexyl)carbamoyl]tert-butyl ester (404 mg). MS found: (M - Boc + H)<sup>+</sup> = 444.0.

(145b) The above derivative (145a) was incorporated into Example 144, step (144b). Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title compound (75 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 580.1.

#### Example 146

2-(3-Morpholinylureido)-N-{[2-(4-methylthiobenzylamino)cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide

(146a) {2-[(Morpholinylcarbonyl)amino]-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino} acetic acid was incorporated into Example 144, step (144a) to provide cis-[2-(2-{2-  
 5 [(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-amino]-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino}acetylaminocyclohexyl]carbam  
 ic acid tert-butyl ester (606 mg). MS found: (M - Boc  
 +H)<sup>+</sup> = 472.0.

10 (146b) The above derivative (146a) was incorporated into Example 144, step (144b). Reverse phase HPLC  
 purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA)  
 of the resulting residue provided the title compound (58  
 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 608.

15

#### Example 151

2-amino-N-{2-[( (3S,4R)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}-1-  
 propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
 20 (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(151a) 1-Tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-azido-3-hydroxy-piperidine  
 (Marquis et al. *J. Med. Chem.* 2001, 44, 725) (39.6 g) was  
 dissolved in MeOH (500 mL) prior to the addition of 10%  
 25 Pd/C (10 g) in a Parr bottle. The reaction was shaken at  
 50 psi overnight. The reaction was filtered and the  
 volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The  
 resulting residue (35.4 g) was dissolved in THF (1000 mL)  
 and water (240 mL) along with Et<sub>3</sub>N (68.6 mL) and (Cbz)<sub>2</sub>O  
 30 (52 g). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature  
 overnight and the volatiles were removed under reduced  
 pressure. The resulting material was taken into ether  
 and washed with 10% aqueous citric acid, water, saturated

aqueous sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-3-hydroxy-  
5 piperidine (37.2 g) as the faster eluting isomer 1e. MS found:  $(\text{M} + \text{Na})^+ = 534.5$ .

(151b) To a stirred, cooled ( $5^\circ\text{C}$  water bath) solution of 2.81 grams of triphenylphosphine in 80 mL of benzene was  
10 added 1.82 mL of DEAD dropwise over 5 minutes. After stirring 15 minutes at  $5^\circ\text{C}$  a premixed solution of 3 grams of 151a (from above) in 40 mL THF and 80 mL of  $\sim 2.3$  molar  $\text{HN}_3$  in benzene was added over 20 minutes. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Ether was  
15 added and the mixture was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting material (combined from two runs) was dissolved in THF (400 mL) and triphenylphosphine (13.5 g) was added  
20 along with 4 mL of water. The reaction was stirred at  $65^\circ\text{C}$  for 14 hours and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The material was taken into ether and extracted 4 times with 0.1M aqueous HCl. The combined aqueous layers were washed twice with ether and made  
25 basic ( $\text{pH} > 9$ ) by the addition of sodium bicarbonate. The resulting slurry was extracted three times with ether, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure affording 3 grams of 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-amino-4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-  
30 piperidine. MS found:  $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+ = 350.4$ .

(151c) The above material (151b, 2.0 g) was dissolved in DMF (40 mL) prior to the addition of NMM (1.9 mL), N-[2-[(1-t-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-5-

(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (see Example 122) (2.3 g), and HATU (2.3 g). After stirring overnight at ambient temperature the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and resulting material was slurried in ether and washed with 10% aqueous citric acid, water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. This resulted in *tert*-butyl (cis)-4-  
5 {{{(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}-3-[[1-[[2-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino}2-oxoethyl]amino]-1-piperidinecarboxylate (4.05 g). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 692.4.

(151d) The above material (151c) (13.4 g) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) and TFA (50 mL). After stirring for 30 minutes, the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (200 mL) prior to the addition of potassium carbonate (10.7 g) and allylbromide (1.83 mL). The reaction was  
20 stirred at ambient temperature overnight, the mixture was filtered and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The material was dissolved in ether and washed with water, saturated aqueous brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure  
25 affording benzyl (cis)-1-allyl-3-[[1-[[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino}2-oxoethyl]amino]-4-piperidinylcarbamate (8 g). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 534.5.

(151e) The above material (151d) (8.0 g) was dissolved in MeOH (100 mL) prior to the addition of 10% Pd/C (8 g). This was stirred under hydrogen (balloon) for 6 hours. The mixture was filtered and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in MeOH (250 mL) prior to the addition of 4-

methyllthiobenzaldehyde (1.78 mL), sodium cyanoborohydride (2.0 g), and zinc chloride (4.4 g). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and resulting material was partitioned in ether and water. The ether phase was washed with water, then extracted 4x with 0.1N HCl. All the acidic extracts were combined and washed twice with ether, rendered basic (pH > 8.5) by the addition of sodium bicarbonate, extracted three times with dichloromethane, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting material was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with a gradient of 2-5% methanol/chloroform affording 1.8 grams as the mixture of enantiomers. The mixture was chromatographed on a chiracel OD column eluting with 15% ethanol/hexane. The faster enantiomer was collected, the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and the resulting material was lypholized from a mixture of water/TFA affording the title benzamide (0.98 g). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 538.5$ .

#### Example 152

2-Amino-N-{2-[(3R,4S)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl]amino}-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(152a) The final chiracel OD column from above also gave this enantiomer (second) as the title compound. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 538.5$ .



**Example 153**

2-amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

5

(153a) MeI (0.58 mL of 0.10g/mL solution in CH<sub>3</sub>CN) was incorporated into Example 151d to give benzyl (*cis*)-1-methyl-3-{[1-{[2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino}2-oxoethyl]amino}-4-piperidinylcarbamate (107 mg). LRMS found (M+H)<sup>+</sup> = 508.3.

10

(153b) The above material (153a) (100 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL) prior to the addition of 10% Pd/C (100 mg). This was stirred under hydrogen (balloon) for 2 hours. The mixture was filtered and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in DMF (1.5 mL) prior to the addition of NMM (0.032 mL), 4-methylthiobenzoic acid (0.018 g), and HATU (0.038 g). After stirring overnight at ambient temperature the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the residue provided the title compound (29 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 524.4.

25

**Example 154**

N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-chlorobenzyl]amino}-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

30

(154a) (3-Trifluoromethylbenzoylamino) acetic acid and 4-chlorobenzaldehyde were incorporated into Example 151 (without the allyl bromide alkylation of step 151d) to give the title benzamide. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 469.3.

**Example 155**

N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

5  
  
(155a) (3-Trifluoromethylbenzoylamino) acetic acid and 4-methylthiobenzaldehyde were incorporated into Example 151 (without the allyl bromide alkylation of step 151d) to  
10 give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 481.2$ .

**Example 156**

2-Amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-chlorobenzyl]amino}-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

15  
  
(156a) 4-Chlorobenzaldehyde was incorporated into Example 151 (without the allyl bromide alkylation of step 151d) to give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 484.4$ .

20

**Example 157**

2-Amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25

(157a) 4-Methylthiobenzaldehyde was incorporated into Example 151 (without the allyl bromide alkylation of step 151d) to give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 496.5$ .

### Example 158

2-Amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-ethylthiobenzyl]amino}-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(158a) 4-Ethylthiobenzaldehyde was incorporated into Example 151 (without the allyl bromide alkylation of step 151d) to give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 510.5$ .

### Example 159

N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(159a) MeI and (3-Trifluoromethylbenzoylamino) acetic acid were incorporated into Example 151 to give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 493.3$ .

### Example 160

N-{2-[( (cis)-4-{bis[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(160a) The final reverse phase HPLC purification from the procedure above (159a) also gave the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 631.3$ .

**Example 161**

5     2-Amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-  
          methyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
          (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(161a) MeI and was incorporated into Example 151 to give  
the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 510.3$ .

10

**Example 162**

---

N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-acetyl-3-  
          piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
          (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

15.

(162a) (3-Trifluoromethylbenzoylamino) acetic acid  
(substituted in step 151c) and acetyl chloride / Et<sub>3</sub>N  
(substituted for allyl bromide / K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, step 151d) were  
incorporated into Example 151 to give the title  
20 benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 551.4$ .

**Example 163**

25     2-Amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-  
          butyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
          (trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(163a) Crotyl bromide and was incorporated into Example  
151 to give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ =$   
552.5.

**Example 164**

2-Cyclohexylamino-N-{2-[((cis))-4-{[4-  
methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-  
5 oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(164a) N-[2-[cyclohexylamino]-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (see Example 143 with  
cyclohexyl amine and Example 122) was incorporated into  
10 Example 151 to give the title benzamide. MS found: (M +  
H)<sup>+</sup> = 620.6.

**Example 165**

2-Iso-propylamino-N-{2-[((cis))-4-{[4-  
15 methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-  
oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(165a) N-[2-[Iso-propylamino]-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (see Example 143 and  
20 Example 122) was incorporated into Example 151 to give  
the title benzamide. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 580.5.

**Example 166**

2-(Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino-N-{2-[((cis))-4-{[4-  
25 methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-  
oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(166a) 2-(Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino-5-  
trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (see Example 122) was  
30 incorporated into Example 151 to give the title  
benzamide. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 635.6.

**Example 167**

2-(Methylaminocarbonyl)amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(167a) 2-(Methylcarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (see Example 122) was incorporated into Example 151 to give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 595.6$ .

**Example 168**

3-Amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(168a) 3-Amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (see Example 122) was incorporated into Example 151 to give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 538.5$ .

**Example 169**

N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-aminosulfonylbenzoyl]amino}-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(169a) 4-Aminosulfonylbenzoic acid (into step 153b) and (3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino) acetic acid (into step 151c) were incorporated into Example 151 without step 151d (skip this step) to give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 528.3$ .

**Example 170**

N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylsulfonylbenzoyl]amino}-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(170a) 4-Methylsulfonylbenzoic acid was incorporated into Example 169 to give the title benzamide. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 527.0.

**Example 171**

2-Amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino}-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(171a) N-[2-[(1-*t*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine was incorporated into Example 153 and step 151d was skipped to give the title benzamide. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 510.3.

**Example 172**

N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(172a) (3-Trifluoromethylbenzoylamino) acetic acid was incorporated into Example 153 (by way of 151c) to give the title benzamide. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 509.3.

**Example 173**

5 N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-acetyl-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(173a) Acetyl chloride / Et<sub>3</sub>N was incorporated into  
Example 172 (via step 153a) to give the title benzamide.  
MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 559.3.

10

**Example 174**

2-Amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-  
butyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

15

(174a) Crotyl bromide was incorporated into Example 153  
(via step 153a) to give the title benzamide. MS found: (M  
+ H)<sup>+</sup> = 566.5.

20

**Example 175**

2-Cyclohexylamino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-  
methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-  
oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

25 (175a) N-[2-[cyclohexylamino]-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (see Example 143 with  
cyclohexyl amine and Example 122) and allyl bromide were  
incorporated into Example 153 to give the title  
benzamide. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 634.6.



**Example 176**

2-Iso-propylamino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(176a) *N*-[2-[iso-propylamino]-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (see Example 143 with *i*-propylamine and Example 122) and allyl bromide were incorporated into Example 153 to give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 594.4$ .

**Example 177**

3-Amino-N-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(177a) *N*-[3-(amino)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]glycine (see Example 122) and allyl bromide were incorporated into Example 153 to give the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 552.4$ .

**Example 178**

*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-3-{[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino}-4-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide

(178a) 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-amino-4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-piperidine (151b) (300 mg) was dissolved in DMF (5 mL) prior to addition of Hunig's base (0.45 mL). 4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoic acid (210 mg) was added followed by BOP (420 mg). The solution was stirred for 8 h then quenched with aqueous  $NH_4Cl$ . The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic

layer was washed with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , 5%  $\text{LiCl}$  (3x), and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue provided *tert*-butyl (cis)-3-{{[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino}-4-  
5 {{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}-1-piperidinecarboxylate (210 mg). MS found:  $(M - H)^- = 531.3$ .

(178b) The material from above (178a) (200 mg) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2 mL) prior to the addition of  
10  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (28 mg),  $\text{Et}_3\text{SiH}$  (0.29 mL), and  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (0.02 mL).  
~~The solution was stirred overnight. This was quench with~~  
saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in DMF (1 mL) prior to  
15 addition of NMM (0.032 mL), (3-Trifluoromethylbenzoylamino) acetic acid (see Example 122) (29 mg), and HATU (42 mg). After stirring overnight at ambient temperature the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure and  $\text{EtOAc}$  was added. This was washed  
20 with 10% aqueous citric acid, water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and the volatiles were removed under reduced. This material was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1 mL) prior to the addition of TFA (1 mL). After 1 h, the solution was concentrated. Reverse  
25 phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue provided the title benzamide. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 528.1$ .

### Example 179

N-[[4-Dimethylamino-2-(4-methylsulfonyl-benzylamino)-  
cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-benzamide  
trifluoroacetate

- 5    (179a) Cis-4-(benzyloxy)-1,2-epoxycyclohexane (6 g)  
     (Chini et al. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 4265) was dissolved  
     in MeOH (160 mL) prior to the addition of NaN<sub>3</sub> (9.5 g) and  
     NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (3.4 g) in water (20 mL). The mixture was heated at  
     85°C for 18 h. After cooling, the solution was  
10    concentrated prior to the addition of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The solids  
     were filtered away and the filtrate was concentrated. A  
     portion (500 mg) of the resulting residue was dissolved  
     in EtOAc (10 mL) followed by the addition of Boc<sub>2</sub>O (485  
     mg) and 20% Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub> (200 mg). A hydrogen balloon was  
15    added and the mixture was stirred for 2 h. EtOAc was  
     added and the solution was filtered before concentration.  
     This material was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) and cooled to  
     0°C prior to the addition of Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.26 mL) and  
     methanesulfonyl chloride (0.3 mL). After 2 h, the CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>  
20    was removed and EtOAc was added. This was washed with 1N  
     HCl, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and brine. The organic layer was  
     dried, filtered, and concentrated. This solid was  
     dissolved in DMSO (5 mL) prior to the addition of NaN<sub>3</sub>  
     (326 mg). This was heated at 80°C for 18 h. After  
25    cooling to 0°C, water was added and it was extracted with  
     EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried,  
     filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the  
     resulting residue gave (2-azido-5-benzyloxy-cyclohexyl)-  
     carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (250 mg). MS found: (M +  
30    H)<sup>+</sup> = 347.2.

(179b) The above material (3 g) was dissolved in MeOH (25  
mL) prior to the addition of 10% Pd/C (2 g). A hydrogen  
balloon was added and the solution was stirred for 1.0 h.

The palladium was filtered and the solution was concentrated. This material was dissolved in DMF prior to the addition of 4-methylmorpholine (6.7 mL) and 3-trifluoromethyl-benzoylamino)-acetic acid (3.3 g). After  
5 cooling to 0°C, BOP Reagent (7 g) was added. The resulting mixture was warmed to rt and was stirred overnight. EtOAc was added along with 1 N HCl solution (aq). The EtOAc layer was washed with 1 N HCl, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (aq), and brine. The EtOAc was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>),  
10 filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave {5-benzyloxy-2-[2-(3-

---

trifluoromethyl-benzoylamino)-acetylamino]-cyclohexyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (8 g). MS found: (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 550.4.

15  
(179c) The above material (6 g) was dissolved in MeOH (50 mL) prior to the addition of 10% Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub> (2.5 g). Hydrogen gas (50 psi) was added and the solution was shaken overnight. The palladium was filtered and the  
20 solution was concentrated (4.75 g). A portion (300 mg) of this material was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) and cooled to 0°C prior to the addition of Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.26 mL) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.08 mL). After 1 h, the CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was removed and EtOAc was added. This was washed with 1N  
25 HCl, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and brine. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. This solid was dissolved in DMSO (5 mL) prior to the addition of NaN<sub>3</sub> (211 mg). This was heated at 80°C for 18 h. After cooling to 0°C, water was added and it was extracted with  
30 EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the resulting residue gave {5-azido-2-[2-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzoylamino)-acetylamino]-cyclohexyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (140 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 485.5.

(179d) The above material (135 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL) prior to the addition of 10% Pd/C (100 mg). A hydrogen balloon was added and the solution was stirred 1 h. The palladium was filtered and the solution was concentrated. This was dissolved in MeOH (5 mL) prior to the addition of 37% formaldehyde (106 mg) solution (aq). After 10 min, NaBH<sub>3</sub>CN (49 mg) was added. The reaction was stirred for 2 h before the solution was concentrated. EtOAc was added along with some water. The organic layer was dried, filtered, and concentrated. This was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 mL) and TFA (5 mL). After 1 h, it was concentrated. This was dissolved in THF (2.5 mL) prior to the addition of 4-(methylthio)benzaldehyde (0.04 mL) and Hunig's base (0.1 mL). After 10 min, NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> was added. The reaction was stirred for 2 h before the solution was filtered and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC purification (gradient elution, water/acetonitrile/TFA) of the resulting residue gave the title compound (35 mg). MS found: (M+ H)<sup>+</sup> = 523.4.

#### Example 180

N-{[2-(4-Chloro-benzylamino)-4-dimethylamino-cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-benzamide  
trifluoroacetate

(180a) 4-Chlorobenzaldehyde (17 mg) was incorporated into Example 179 to give the title compound (2.5 mg). MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 511.3.

**Example 181**

N-{[4-Dimethylamino-2-(4-methoxy-benzylamino)-  
cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-benzamide  
trifluoroacetate

5

(181a) 4-(Methoxy)benzaldehyde (0.01 mL) was incorporated into Example 179 to give the title compound (3.5 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 507.4$ .

10

**Example 182**

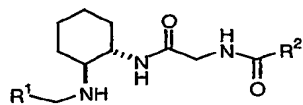
N-{[4-Dimethylamino-2-(4-methyl-benzylamino)-  
cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-benzamide  
trifluoroacetate

15

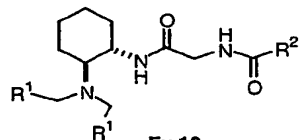
(182a) 4-(Methyl)benzaldehyde (0.01 mL) was incorporated into Example 179 to give the title compound (4.5 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 491.4$ .

20

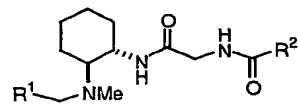
Table 1 contains representative examples of the present invention. Each of the following structural formulas are to be used in the indicated example (Ex) range paired with the given R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> substituent.

Table 1

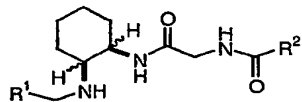
Ex 1-11



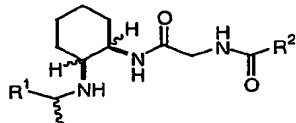
Ex 12



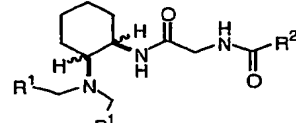
Ex 13-14



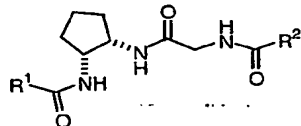
Ex 15-24, 144-146



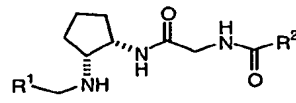
Ex 25



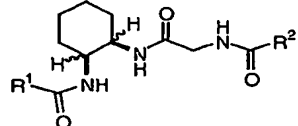
Ex 26



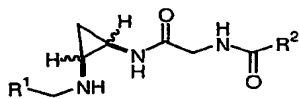
Ex 27-31



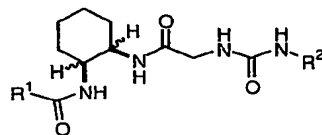
Ex 32-34



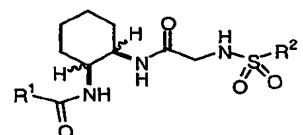
Ex 35-57; 61-125



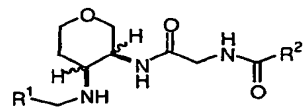
Ex 58-60



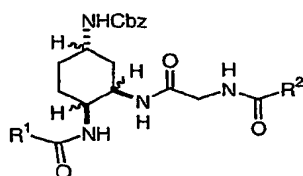
Ex 67



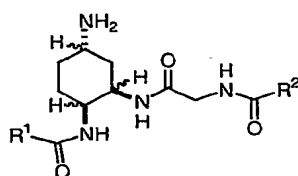
Ex 68



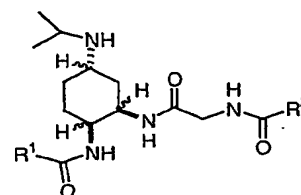
Ex 127-130



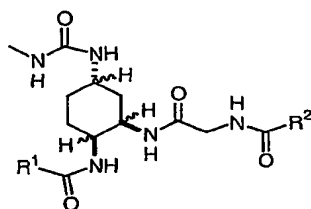
Ex 131g, 132a, 133a



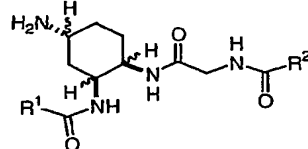
Ex 131-133



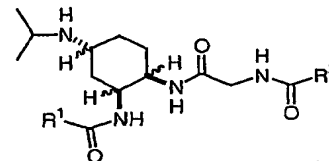
Ex 134



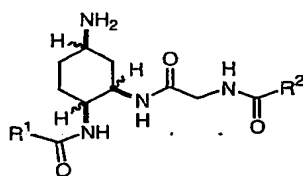
Ex 135



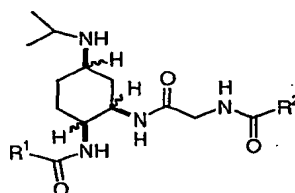
Ex 136



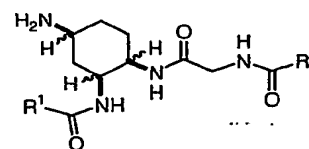
Ex 137



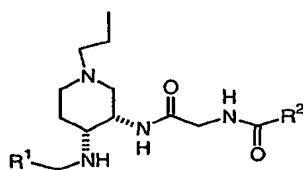
Ex 138



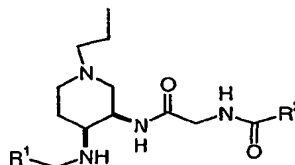
Ex 140



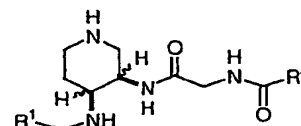
Ex 141



Ex 151

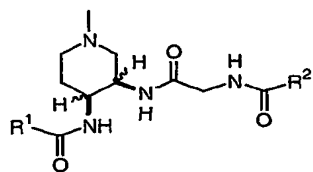


Ex 152

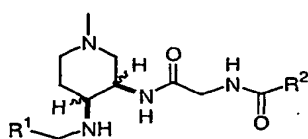


Ex 154-158

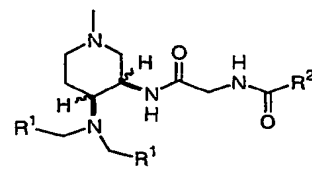




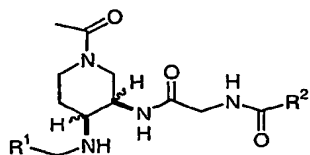
Ex 153, 172



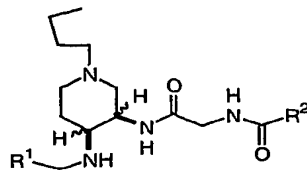
Ex 159, 161



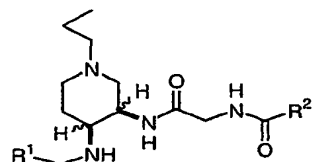
Ex 160



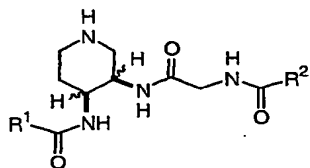
Ex 162



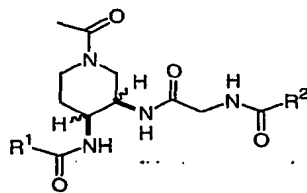
Ex 163



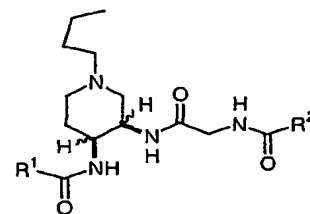
Ex 164-168



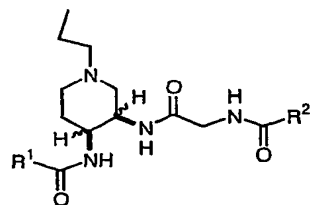
Ex 169-171



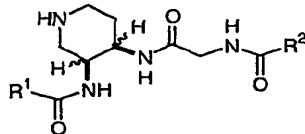
Ex 173



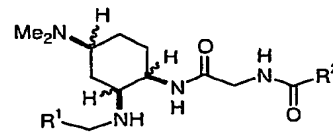
Ex 174



Ex 175-177



Ex 178



Ex 179-182

Ex	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	MS [M+H]
1	4-chlorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	468.2
2	2,4-dimethylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	462.3
3	2,4,6-trimethylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	476.4
4	4-benzyloxyphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	540.4

5	2,4-difluorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	470.3
6	2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	486.2
7	4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	520.2
8	2,4-dichlorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	502.1
9	2-fluoro-6-trifluoromethylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	520.2
10	2-chloro-5-trifluoromethylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	536.2
11	1-naphthyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	484.3
12	3-furyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	504.3
13	2,4-dimethylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	476.3
14	4-chlorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	482.3
15	2,4-dimethylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	462.4
16	4-chlorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	468.3
17	4-nitrophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	479.3
18	4-isopropylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	476.3
19	4-trifluoromethylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	502.3
20	4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	518.2
21	4-phenoxyphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	526.2
22	1-naphthyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	484.3
23	2-naphthyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	484.3

24	3-indolyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	473.3
25	4-chlorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	482.2
26	3-furyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	504.3
27	4-chlorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	468.2
28	4-methylthiophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	480.2
29	4-methylsulfonyl phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	512.1
30	4-iodophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	431.0
31	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	535.1 M+Na
32	4-chlorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	454.1
33	2,4-dimethylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	448.2
34	4-methylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	434.1
35	4-chlorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	482.2
36	4-methylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	484.2 M+Na
37	4-fluorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	466.2
38	phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	448.2
39	4-bromophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	528.1
40	4-phenoxyphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	540.2
41	4-trifluoromethyl phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	516.2
42	5-benzotriazolyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	489.2
43	4-iodophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	574.2
44	4-cyanophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	473.3
45	4-trifluoromethoxy phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	532.2
46	4-formylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	476.3
47	4-carbomethoxy phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	506.2

48	4-nitrophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	493.2
49	4-aminophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	463.2
50	4-methoxyphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	478.3
51	4-methylthiophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	494.2
52	4-methylsulfonyl phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	526.2
53	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	527.2
54	4-isopropylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	490.3
55	4-phenylthiophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	556.2
56	N,N-diethylsulfamoyl phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	583.3
57	4-trifluoromethyl thiophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	548.2
58	4-chlorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	550.1
59	3,4-dimethylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	420.1
60	4-methylphenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	406.1
61	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-amino-5-iodophenyl	622.2 M+Na
62	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-amino-5-chlorophenyl	530.3 M+Na
63	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	3-chlorophenyl	515.2
64	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl	543.1
65	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	664.3 M+Na
66	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl	564.2 M+Na

67	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-trifluoromethylphenyl	564.3 M+Na
68	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	3-chlorophenyl	530.1
69	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(ethylcarbonyl)amino-5- iodophenyl	670.9 M-H
70	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(methylcarbonyl)amino-5- iodophenyl	656.9 M-H
71	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	N-methyl-2-(t- butoxycarbonyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	678.2 M+Na
72	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(ethylcarbonyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	636.1 M+Na
73	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(benzylamino)-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	654.2 M+Na
74	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(ethylamino)-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	592.1 M+Na
75	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(methylamino)-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	578.2 M+Na
76	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-amino-5-bromophenyl	554.1 M+H
77	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(t-butoxycarbonyl)amino- 5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl	680.2 M+Na
78	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethoxyphenyl	580.1 M+Na
79	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(allylamino)-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	604.1 M+Na
80	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-((2-methyl-2- propenyl)amino)-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	618.1 M+Na
81	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2- (cyclopropylmethylene)amino -5-trifluoromethylphenyl	618.2 M+Na

82	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(butylamino)-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	620.1 M+Na
83	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(propylamino)-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	606.2 M+Na
84	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-((2-methyl-2- propyl)amino)-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	620.2 M+Na
85	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5- iodophenyl	665.1 M+Na
86	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-acetylamino-5-iodophenyl	642.1 M+H
87	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(methylamino)-5- iodophenyl	614.1 M+H
88	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(ethylamino)-5-iodophenyl	628.1 M+H
89	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-trifluoroacetylamino-5- iodophenyl	696.1 M+H
90	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-amino-5-nitrophenyl	519.1 M+H
91	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(iso- propoxycarbonyl)amino-5- iodophenyl	708.1 M+Na
92	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-(tert- butoxycarbonyl)amino-5- iodophenyl	722.1 M+Na
93	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2-amino-3,5-dinitrophenyl	632.0 M+H
94	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2- (isopropylaminocarbonyl)ami no-5-trifluoromethylphenyl	649.2 M+Na
95	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2- (cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	652.2 M+H

96	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2- (cyclopentylmethylenecarbon yl) amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	652.2 M+H
97	4-methylsulfonyl phenyl	2- (cyclohexylcarbonyl) amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	651.2 M+H
98	4- (methylthio) phenyl	2- (cyclohexylcarbonyl) amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	619.3 M+H
99	4- (methylthio) phenyl	2- (isopropylaminocarbonyl) ami no-5-trifluoromethylphenyl	594.3 M+H
100	4- (methylsulfonyl) phenyl	2- (isopropylaminocarbonyl) ami no-5-trifluoromethylphenyl	626.2 M+H
101	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2- (methylsulfonyl) amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	620.1 M+H
102	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	2- (aminocarbonyl) amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	585.2 M+H
104	4- (methylsulfonyl) phenyl	2- (allyl) amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	581.3 M+H
105	4- (methylthio) phenyl	2- (allyl) amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	549.3 M+H
106	4- (methylsulfonyl) phenyl	2- (2-methyl-2- propenyl) amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	595.2 M+H
107	4- (methylthio) phenyl	2- (2-methyl-2- propenyl) amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	563.3 M+H

108	4- (methylsulfonyl) phenyl	2-(propyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	583.3 M+H
109	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(propyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	551.3 M+H
110	4- (methylsulfonyl) phenyl	2-(2-methylpropyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	597.3 M+H
111	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(2-methylpropyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	565.3 M+H
112	4- (methylsulfonyl) phenyl	2-(butyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	597.2 M+H
113	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(butyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	565.3 M+H
114	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (ethylaminocarbonyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	602.4 M+Na
115	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (allylaminocarbonyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	592.3 M+H
117	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(iso- butylaminocarbonyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	608.3 M+H
118	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (cyclopentylaminocarbonyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	620.3 M+H
119	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(tert- butoxycarbonyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	609.3 M+H



120	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(iso- propoxycarbonyl) amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	595.3 M+H
121	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(Ethoxycarbonyl) amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	581.3 M+H
123	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (pyrrolidinylcarbonyl) amino -5-trifluoromethylphenyl	606.5 M+H
124	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (morpholinylcarbonyl) amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	644.6 M+Na
125	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (azetidiny carbonyl) amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	592.5 M+H
127	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (pyrrolidinylcarbonyl) amino -5-trifluoromethylphenyl	594.5 M+H
129	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (azetidiny carbonyl) amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	580.5 M+H
130	4-(methoxy) phenyl	2- (azetidiny carbonyl) amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	564.4 M+H
131	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	524.3 M+H
131g	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(t-butoxycarbonyl) amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	758.1 M+H
132	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	509.2 M+H
132a	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	643.2 M+H

133	4- (methylsulfonyl) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	541.2 M+H
133a	4- (methylsulfonyl) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	675.2 M+H
134	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	566.1 M+H
135	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	581.0 M+H
136	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	509.2 M+H
137	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	551.0 M+H
138	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	524.3 M+H
140	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	551.2 M+H
141	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	509.1 M+H
144	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(iso-propyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	537.2 M+H
145	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(i- propylaminocarbonyl)amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	580.1 M+H
146	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (morpholinylcarbonyl)amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	608 M+H
151	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	538.5 M+H
152	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	538.5 M+H

153	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	524.4 M+H
154	4-chlorophenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	469.3 M+H
155	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	481.2 M+H
156	4-chlorophenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	484.4 M+H
157	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	496.5 M+H
158	4- (ethylthio)phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	510.5 M+H
159	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	493.3 M+H
160	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	631.3 M+H
161	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	510.3 M+H
162	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	551.4 M+H
163	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	552.5 M+H
164	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(cyclohexyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	620.6 M+H
165	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(iso-propyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	580.5 M+H
166	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino -5-trifluoromethylphenyl	635.6 M+H
167	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2- (methylaminocarbonyl)amino- 5-trifluoromethylphenyl	595.6 M+H

168	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	538.5 M+H
169	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	528.3 M+H
170	4-methylsulfonyl phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	527.0 M+H
171	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	510.3 M+H
172	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	509.3 M+H
173	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	559.3 M+H
174	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	566.5 M+H
175	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(cyclohexyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	634.6 M+H
176	4-(methylthio) phenyl	2-(iso-propyl)amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	594.4 M+H
177	4-(methylthio) phenyl	3-amino-5- trifluoromethylphenyl	552.4 M+H
178	4-aminosulfonyl phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	528.1 M+H
179	4- (methylthio)phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	523.4 M+H
180	4-(chloro)phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	511.3 M+H
181	4-(methoxy)phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	507.4 M+H
182	4-(methyl)phenyl	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	491.4 M+H

Table 2 contains additional examples of the present invention. Each of the following structural formulas (A to GG) are to be matched with each R<sup>1</sup> and each R<sup>2</sup> independently.

5

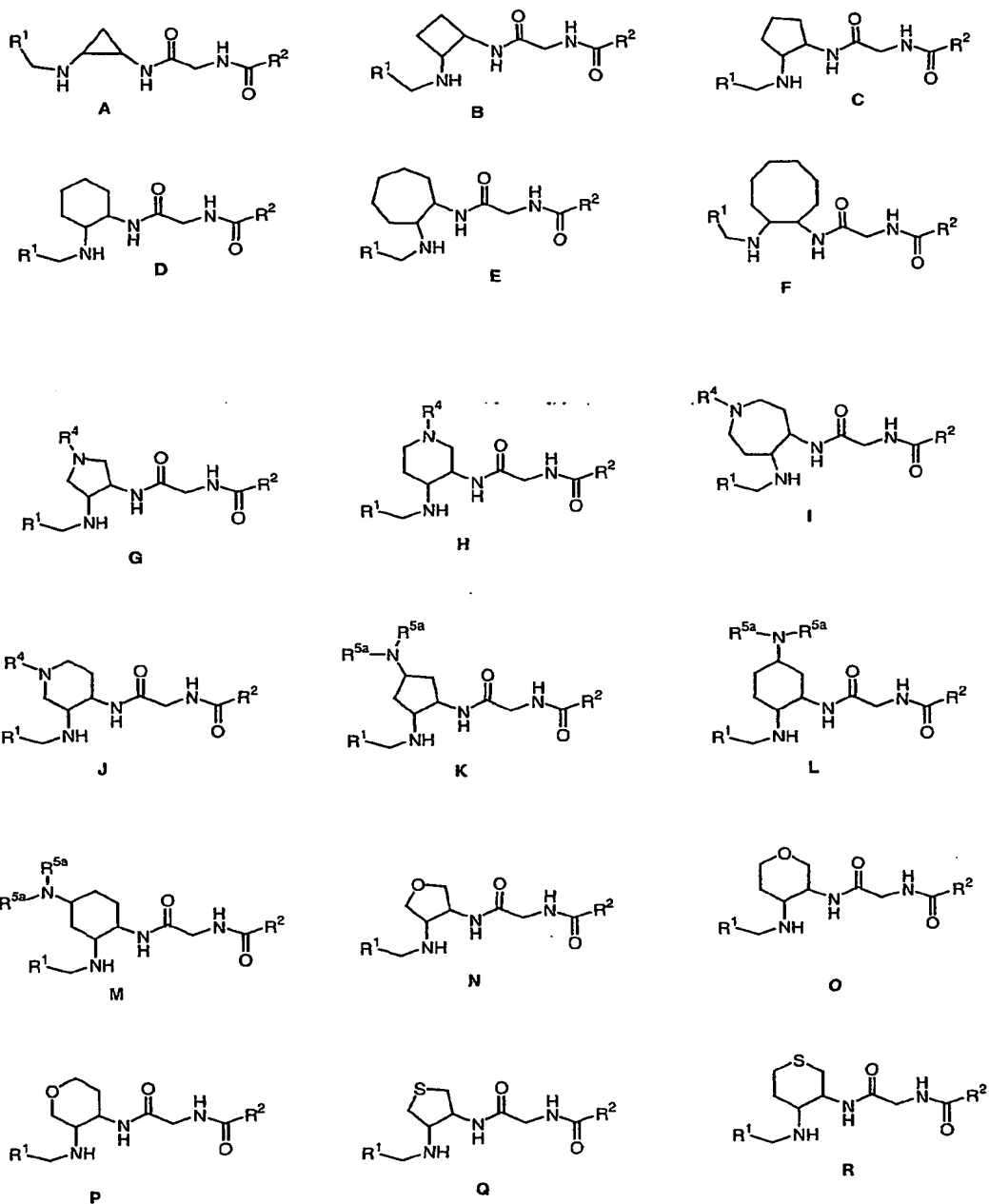
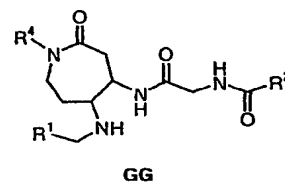
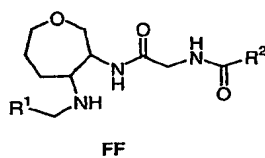
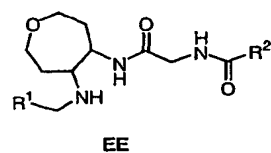
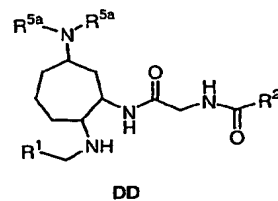
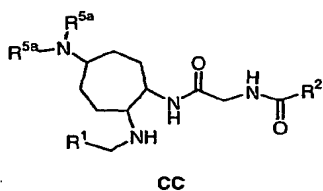
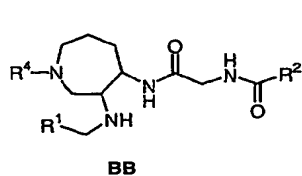
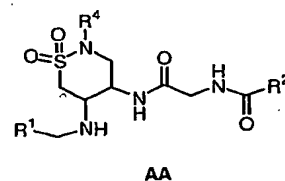
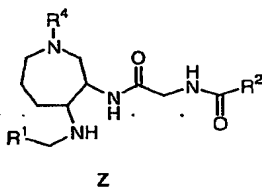
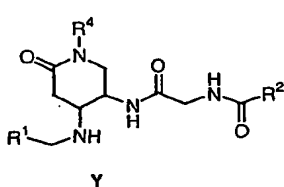
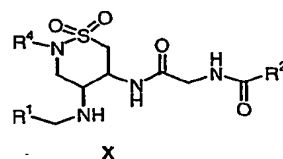
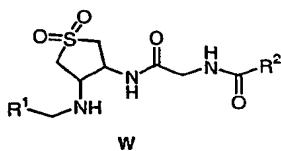
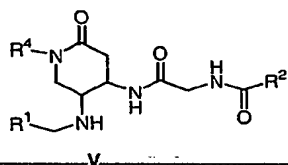
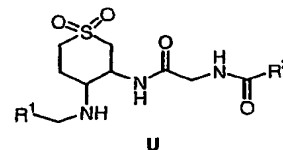
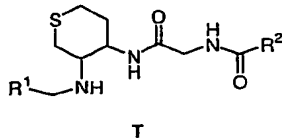
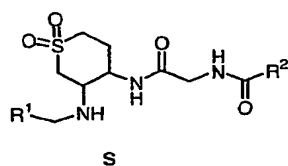
Table 2

Table 2 (cont)



5

R<sup>1</sup>

1	4-chlorophenyl
2	4-bromophenyl
3	4-iodophenyl
4	4-ethenylphenyl
5	4-ethylphenyl

6	4-ethynylphenyl
7	4-isopropylphenyl
8	4-phenoxyphenyl
9	4-trifluoromethylphenyl
10	4-cyanophenyl
11	4-nitrophenyl
12	4-methylphenyl
13	4-methylthiophenyl
14	4-methylsulfonylphenyl
15	4-methoxyphenyl
16	2,4-dimethylphenyl
17	2,4,6-trimethylphenyl
18	3,4-dimethylphenyl
19	4-fluorophenyl
20	1-naphthyl
21	2-naphthyl
22	4-chloro-3-methylphenyl
23	2,4-dichlorophenyl
24	2,5-dimethylphenyl
25	2-chloro-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
26	4-chloro-2-methylphenyl
27	4-chloro-2-fluorophenyl
28	2,4-difluorophenyl
29	2-chloro-4-trifluoromethylphenyl
30	2-fluoro-6-trifluoromethylphenyl
31	2-chloro-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
32	4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylphenyl
33	4-hydroxyphenyl

34	3-indolyl
35	3,5-dimethyl-4-isoxazole
36	3,5-dimethyl-1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl
37	3-amino-4-methylphenyl
38	3-amino-4-chlorophenyl
39	3-amino-4-methoxyphenyl

R<sup>2</sup>

1	3-trifluoromethylphenyl
2	3-bromophenyl
3	3,5-dibromophenyl
4	3-chlorophenyl
5	3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
6	3-trifluorothiophenyl
7	3-cyanophenyl
8	3-iodophenyl
9	3-formylphenyl
10	3-nitrophenyl
11	5-tert-butyl-2-furanyl
12	3-methylsulfonylphenyl
13	2-amino-5-chlorophenyl
14	2-amino-5-bromophenyl
15	2-amino-5-iodophenyl
16	2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
17	2-amino-5-fluorophenyl
18	2-amino-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
19	2-amino-5-cyanophenyl
20	2-amino-5-formylphenyl
21	2-(methylamino)-5-chlorophenyl
22	2-(methylamino)-5-bromophenyl
23	2-(methylamino)-5-iodophenyl



24	2-(methylamino)-5-fluorophenyl
25	2-(methylamino)-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
26	2-(methylamino)-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
27	2-(methylamino)-5-cyanophenyl
28	2-(ethylamino)-5-chlorophenyl
29	2-(ethylamino)-5-bromophenyl
30	2-(ethylamino)-5-iodophenyl
31	2-(methylamino)-5-fluorophenyl
32	2-(ethylamino)-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
33	2-(methylamino)-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
34	2-(ethylamino)-5-cyanophenyl
35	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-chlorophenyl
36	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-bromophenyl
37	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-iodophenyl
38	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-fluorophenyl
39	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
40	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
41	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-cyanophenyl
42	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-chlorophenyl
43	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-bromophenyl
44	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-iodophenyl
45	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-fluorophenyl
46	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
47	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
48	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-cyanophenyl

R<sup>4</sup>

1	H
2	methyl
3	ethyl
4	propyl

5	i-propyl
6	Butyl
7	i-butyl
8	t-butyl
9	Pentyl
10	Hexyl
11	C(O)methyl
12	C(O)H
13	C(O)methyl
14	C(O)ethyl
15	C(O)propyl
16	C(O)i-propyl
17	C(O)butyl
18	C(O)i-butyl
19	C(O)t-butyl
20	C(O)pentyl
21	C(O)cyclopropyl

R<sup>5a</sup>

1	H
2	methyl
3	ethyl
4	propyl
5	i-propyl
6	Butyl
7	i-butyl
8	Pentyl
9	Hexyl
10	cyclopropyl
11	cyclobutyl

Table 3 contains additional examples of the present invention. Each of the following structural formulas (A to W) are to be matched with each R<sup>1</sup> and each R<sup>2</sup>

5 independently.

Table 3

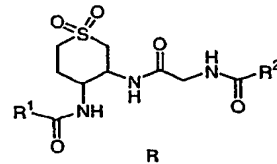
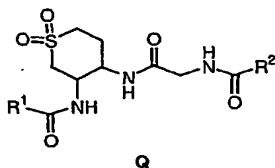
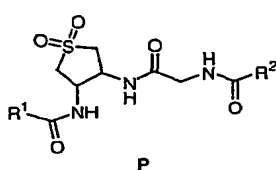
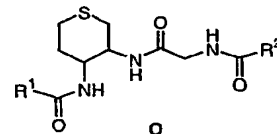
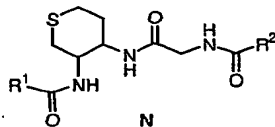
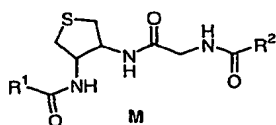
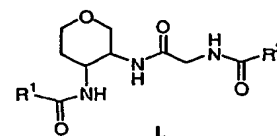
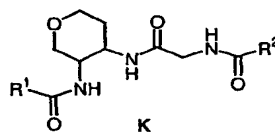
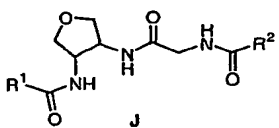
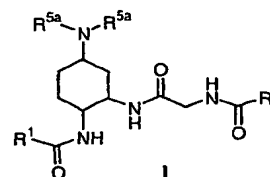
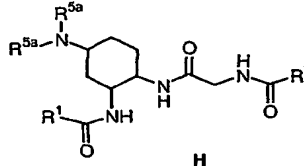
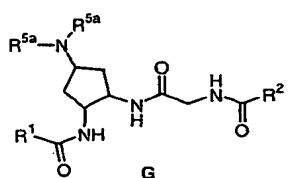
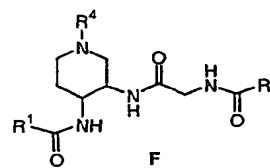
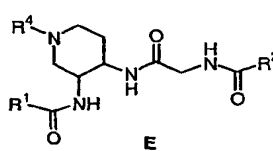
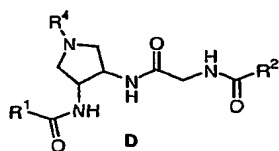
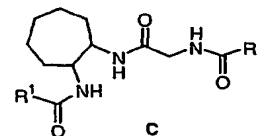
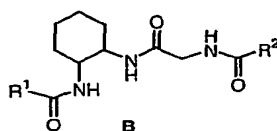
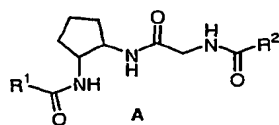
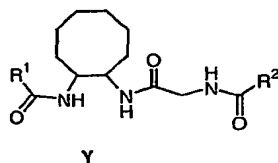
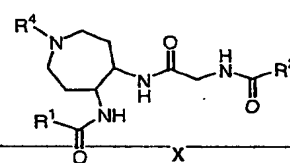
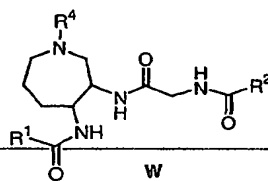
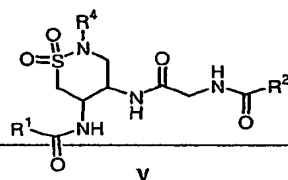
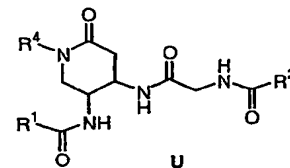
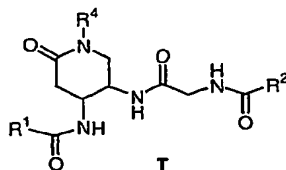
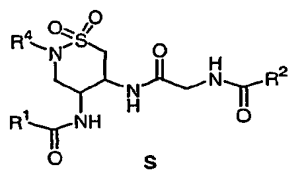


Table 3 (cont)



5

R<sup>1</sup>

1	4-chlorophenyl
2	4-bromophenyl
3	4-iodophenyl
4	4-ethenylphenyl
5	4-ethylphenyl
6	4-ethynylphenyl
7	4-isopropylphenyl
8	4-phenoxyphenyl
9	4-trifluoromethylphenyl
10	4-cyanophenyl
11	4-nitrophenyl
12	4-methylphenyl
13	4-methylthiophenyl
14	4-methylsulfonylphenyl
15	4-aminosulfonylphenyl

16	4- (methylamino) sulfonylphenyl
17	4- (dimethylamino) sulfonylphenyl
18	4-formylphenyl
19	4- (methoxycarbonyl) phenyl
20	4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
21	4-aminophenyl
22	4-methylthiophenyl
23	4- (aminocarbonyl) phenyl
24	4-aminophenyl
25	phenyl
26	4-propylphenyl
27	4-difluoromethylphenyl
28	4- (phenylthio) phenyl
29	4-ethylthiophenyl
30	4-ethylsulfonylphenyl

R<sup>2</sup>

1	3-trifluoromethylphenyl
2	3-bromophenyl
3	3,5-dibromophenyl
4	3-chlorophenyl
5	3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
6	3-trifluoromethylthiophenyl
7	3-cyanophenyl
8	3-iodophenyl
9	3-formylphenyl
10	3-nitrophenyl
11	5-tert-butyl-2-furanyl
12	3-methylsulfonylphenyl
13	2-amino-5-chlorophenyl
14	2-amino-5-bromophenyl
15	2-amino-5-iodophenyl

16	2-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
17	2-amino-5-fluorophenyl
18	2-amino-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
19	2-amino-5-cyanophenyl
20	2-amino-5-formylphenyl
21	2-(methylamino)-5-chlorophenyl
22	2-(methylamino)-5-bromophenyl
23	2-(methylamino)-5-iodophenyl
24	2-(methylamino)-5-fluorophenyl
25	2-(methylamino)-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
26	2-(methylamino)-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
27	2-(methylamino)-5-cyanophenyl
28	2-(ethylamino)-5-chlorophenyl
29	2-(ethylamino)-5-bromophenyl
30	2-(ethylamino)-5-iodophenyl
31	2-(methylamino)-5-fluorophenyl
32	2-(ethylamino)-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
33	2-(methylamino)-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
34	2-(ethylamino)-5-cyanophenyl
35	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-chlorophenyl
36	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-bromophenyl
37	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-iodophenyl
38	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-fluorophenyl
39	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl
40	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
41	2-(aminocarbonyl)amino-5-cyanophenyl
42	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-chlorophenyl
43	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-bromophenyl
44	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-iodophenyl
45	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-fluorophenyl
46	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl

47	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl
48	2-[(methylamino)carbonyl]amino-5-cyanophenyl

R<sup>4</sup>

1	H
2	methyl
3	ethyl
4	propyl
5	i-propyl
6	Butyl
7	i-butyl
8	t-butyl
9	Pentyl
10	Hexyl
11	C(O)methyl
12	C(O)H
13	C(O)methyl
14	C(O)ethyl
15	C(O)propyl
16	C(O)i-propyl
17	C(O)butyl
18	C(O)i-butyl
19	C(O)t-butyl
20	C(O)pentyl
21	C(O)cyclopropyl

## 5

UTILITY

Compounds of formula I are shown to be modulators of chemokine receptor activity using assays known by those skilled in the art. In this section, we describe these assays and give their literature reference. By displaying

activity in these assays of MCP-1 antagonism, compounds of formula I are expected to be useful in the treatment of human diseases associated with chemokines and their cognate receptors. The definition of activity in these  
5 assays is a compound demonstrating an  $IC_{50}$  of 20  $\mu M$  or lower in concentration when measured in a particular assay.

Antagonism of MCP-1 Binding to Human PBMC

10 (Yoshimura et al., *J. Immunol.* 1990, 145, 292)

---

Compounds of the present invention have activity in  
the antagonism of MCP-1 binding to human PBMC (human peripheral blood mononuclear cells) described here.

Millipore filter plates (#MABVN1250) are treated  
15 with 100  $\mu l$  of binding buffer (0.5% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES buffer and 5 mM magnesium chloride in RPMI 1640 media) for thirty minutes at room temperature. To measure binding, 50  $\mu l$  of binding buffer, with or without a known concentration compound, is combined with 50  $\mu l$  of  
20  $^{125}$ -I labeled human MCP-1 (to give a final concentration of 150 pM radioligand) and 50  $\mu l$  of binding buffer containing  $5 \times 10^5$  cells. Cells used for such binding assays can include human peripheral blood mononuclear cells isolated by Ficoll-Hypaque gradient centrifugation,  
25 human monocytes (Weiner et al., *J. Immunol. Methods.* 1980, 36, 89), or the THP-1 cell line which expresses the endogenous receptor. The mixture of compound, cells and radioligand are incubated at room temperature for thirty minutes. Plates are placed onto a vacuum manifold,  
30 vacuum applied, and the plates washed three times with binding buffer containing 0.5M NaCl. The plastic skirt is removed from the plate, the plate allowed to air dry, the wells punched out and counted. The percent



inhibition of binding is calculated using the total counts obtained in the absence of any competing compound and the background binding determined by addition of 100 nM MCP-1 in place of the test compound.

5

Antagonism of MCP-1-induced Calcium Influx

(Sullivan, et al. Methods Mol. Biol., 114, 125-133 (1999))

Compounds of the present invention have activity in the antagonism of MCP-1-induced calcium influx assay described here.

10

Calcium mobilization is measured using the fluorescent  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  indicator dye, Fluo-3. Cells are incubated at  $8 \times 10^5$  cells/ml in phosphate-buffered saline containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES buffer, 5 mM glucose, 1% fetal bovine serum, 4  $\mu\text{M}$  Fluo-3 AM and 2.5 mM probenecid for 60 minutes at 37°C. Cells used for such calcium assays can include human monocytes isolated as described by Weiner et al., J. Immunol. Methods, 36, 89-97 (1980) or cell lines which expresses the endogenous CCR2 receptor such as THP-1 and MonoMac-6. The cells are then washed three times in phosphate-buffered saline containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES, 5 mM glucose and 2.5 mM probenecid. The cells are resuspended in phosphate-buffered saline containing 0.5% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES and 2.5 mM probenecid at a final concentration of  $2-4 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. Cells are plated into 96-well, black-wall microplates (100  $\mu\text{l}$ /well) and the plates centrifuged at 200 x g for 5 minutes. Various concentrations of compound are added to the wells (50  $\mu\text{l}$ /well) and after 5 minutes, 50  $\mu\text{l}$ /well of MCP-1 is added to give a final concentration of 10 nM. Calcium mobilization is detected by using a fluorescent-imaging plate reader. The cell

15

20

25

30

monolayer is excited with an argon laser (488 nM) and cell-associated fluorescence measured for 3 minutes, (every second for the first 90 seconds and every 10 seconds for the next 90 seconds). Data are generated as  
5 arbitrary fluorescence units and the change in fluorescence for each well determined as the maximum-minimum differential. Compound-dependent inhibition is calculated relative to the response of MCP-1 alone.

10 Antagonism of MCP-1-induced Human PBMC Chemotaxis  
(Bacon et al., *Brit. J. Pharmacol.* **1988**, 95, 966)

---

Compounds of the present invention have activity in the antagonism of MCP-1-induced human PBMC chemotaxis assay described here.

15 Neuroprobe MBA96-96-well chemotaxis chamber, Polyfiltronics MPC 96 well plate, and Neuroprobe polyvinylpyrrolidone-free polycarbonate PFD5 8-micron filters are warmed in a 37 °C incubator. Human Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells (PBMCs) (Boyum et al., *Scand. J. Clin. Lab Invest. Suppl.* **1968**, 97, 31), freshly isolated  
20 via the standard ficoll density separation method, are suspended in DMEM at  $1 \times 10^7$  c/ml and warmed at 37°C. A 60nM solution of human MCP-1 is also warmed at 37°C. Dilutions of test compounds are made up at 2x the  
25 concentration needed in DMEM. The PBMC suspension and the 60nm MCP-1 solution are mixed 1:1 in polypropylene tubes with prewarmed DMEM with or without a dilution of the test compounds. These mixtures are warmed in a 37°C tube warmer. To start the assay, add the MCP-1/compound  
30 mixture into the wells of the Polyfiltronics MPC 96 well plate that has been placed into the bottom part of the Neuroprobe chemotaxis chamber. The approximate volume is 400µl to each well and there should be a positive meniscus after dispensing. The 8 micron filter is placed

gently on top of the 96 well plate, a rubber gasket is attached to the bottom of the upper chamber, and the chamber is assembled. A 200 $\mu$ l volume of the cell suspension/compound mixture is added to the appropriate wells of the upper chamber. The upper chamber is covered with a plate sealer, and the assembled unit is placed in a 37<sup>0</sup>C incubator for 45 minutes. After incubation, the plate sealer is removed and all the remaining cell suspension is aspirated off. The chamber is disassembled and the filter gently removed. While holding the filter at a 90 degree angle, unmigrated cells are washed away using a gentle stream of phosphate buffered saline and the top of the filter wiped with the tip of a rubber squeegee. Repeat this wash twice more. The filter is air dried and then immersed completely in Wright Geimsa stain for 45 seconds. The filter is then washed by soaking in distilled water for 7 minutes, and then a second additional wash in fresh distilled water. The filter is again air dried. Migrated cells on the filter are quantified by visual microscopy. Mammalian chemokine receptors provide a target for interfering with or promoting immune cell function in a mammal, such as a human. Compounds that inhibit or promote chemokine receptor function are particularly useful for modulating immune cell function for therapeutic purposes. Accordingly, the present invention is directed to compounds which are useful in the prevention and/or treatment of a wide variety of inflammatory, infectious, and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, infection by pathogenic microbes (which, by definition, includes viruses), as well as autoimmune pathologies such as the rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis.

For example, an instant compound which inhibits one or more functions of a mammalian chemokine receptor (e.g., a human chemokine receptor) may be administered to inhibit (i.e., reduce or prevent) inflammation or infectious disease. As a result, one or more inflammatory process, such as leukocyte emigration, adhesion, chemotaxis, exocytosis (e.g., of enzymes, histamine) or inflammatory mediator release, is inhibited.

Similarly, an instant compound which promotes one or more functions of the mammalian chemokine receptor (e.g., a human chemokine) as administered to stimulate (induce or enhance) an immune or inflammatory response, such as leukocyte emigration, adhesion, chemotaxis, exocytosis (e.g., of enzymes, histamine) or inflammatory mediator release, resulting in the beneficial stimulation of inflammatory processes. For example, eosinophils can be recruited to combat parasitic infections. In addition, treatment of the aforementioned inflammatory, allergic and autoimmune diseases can also be contemplated for an instant compound which promotes one or more functions of the mammalian chemokine receptor if one contemplates the delivery of sufficient compound to cause the loss of receptor expression on cells through the induction of chemokine receptor internalization or the delivery of compound in a manner that results in the misdirection of the migration of cells.

In addition to primates, such as humans, a variety of other mammals can be treated according to the method of the present invention. For instance, mammals, including but not limited to, cows, sheep, goats, horses, dogs, cats, guinea pigs, rats or other bovine, ovine, equine, canine, feline, rodent or murine species can be treated. However, the method can also be practiced in other species, such as avian species. The subject

treated in the methods above is a mammal, male or female, in whom modulation of chemokine receptor activity is desired. "Modulation" as used herein is intended to encompass antagonism, agonism, partial antagonism and/or  
5 partial agonism.

Diseases or conditions of human or other species which can be treated with inhibitors of chemokine receptor function, include, but are not limited to: inflammatory or allergic diseases and conditions,  
10 including respiratory allergic diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, hypersensitivity lung diseases, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, eosinophilic cellulitis (e.g., Well's syndrome), eosinophilic pneumonias (e.g., Loeffler's syndrome, chronic eosinophilic pneumonia),  
15 eosinophilic fasciitis (e.g., Shulman's syndrome), delayed-type hypersensitivity, interstitial lung diseases (ILD) (e.g., idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, or ILD associated with rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, ankylosing spondylitis, systemic  
20 sclerosis, Sjogren's syndrome, polymyositis or dermatomyositis); systemic anaphylaxis or hypersensitivity responses, drug allergies (e.g., to penicillin, cephalosporins), eosinophilia-myalgia syndrome due to the ingestion of contaminated tryptophan,  
25 insect sting allergies; autoimmune diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, myasthenia gravis, juvenile onset diabetes; glomerulonephritis, autoimmune thyroiditis, Behcet's disease; graft rejection  
30 (e.g., in transplantation), including allograft rejection or graft-versus-host disease; inflammatory bowel diseases, such as Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis; spondyloarthropathies; scleroderma; psoriasis (including T-cell mediated psoriasis) and inflammatory dermatoses

such as an dermatitis, eczema, atopic dermatitis, allergic contact dermatitis, urticaria; vasculitis (e.g., necrotizing, cutaneous, and hypersensitivity vasculitis); eosinophilic myositis, eosinophilic fasciitis; cancers  
5 with leukocyte infiltration of the skin or organs. Other diseases or conditions in which undesirable inflammatory responses are to be inhibited can be treated, including, but not limited to, reperfusion injury, atherosclerosis, certain hematologic malignancies, cytokine-induced  
10 toxicity (e.g., septic shock, endotoxic shock), polymyositis, dermatomyositis. Infectious diseases or

---

conditions of human or other species which can be treated with inhibitors of chemokine receptor function, include, but are not limited to, HIV.

15 Diseases or conditions of humans or other species which can be treated with promoters of chemokine receptor function, include, but are not limited to:  
immunosuppression, such as that in individuals with immunodeficiency syndromes such as AIDS or other viral  
20 infections, individuals undergoing radiation therapy, chemotherapy, therapy for autoimmune disease or drug therapy (e.g., corticosteroid therapy), which causes immunosuppression; immunosuppression due to congenital deficiency in receptor function or other causes; and  
25 infections diseases, such as parasitic diseases, including, but not limited to helminth infections, such as nematodes (round worms); (Trichuriasis, Enterobiasis, Ascariasis, Hookworm, Strongyloidiasis, Trichinosis, filariasis); trematodes (flukes) (Schistosomiasis,  
30 Clonorchiasis), cestodes (tape worms) (Echinococcosis, Taeniasis saginata, Cysticercosis); visceral worms, visceral larva migraines (e.g., Toxocara), eosinophilic gastroenteritis (e.g., Anisaki sp., Phocanema sp.), cutaneous larva migraines (Ancylostoma braziliense,

Ancylostoma caninum). The compounds of the present invention are accordingly useful in the prevention and treatment of a wide variety of inflammatory, infectious and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases.

- 5 In addition, treatment of the aforementioned inflammatory, allergic and autoimmune diseases can also be contemplated for promoters of chemokine receptor function if one contemplates the delivery of sufficient compound to cause the loss of receptor expression on  
10 cells through the induction of chemokine receptor internalization or delivery of compound in a manner that results in the misdirection of the migration of cells.

- In another aspect, the instant invention may be used to evaluate the putative specific agonists or antagonists  
15 of a G protein coupled receptor. The present invention is directed to the use of these compounds in the preparation and execution of screening assays for compounds that modulate the activity of chemokine receptors. Furthermore, the compounds of this invention  
20 are useful in establishing or determining the binding site of other compounds to chemokine receptors, e.g., by competitive inhibition or as a reference in an assay to compare its known activity to a compound with an unknown activity. When developing new assays or protocols,  
25 compounds according to the present invention could be used to test their effectiveness. Specifically, such compounds may be provided in a commercial kit, for example, for use in pharmaceutical research involving the aforementioned diseases. The compounds of the instant  
30 invention are also useful for the evaluation of putative specific modulators of the chemokine receptors. In addition, one could utilize compounds of this invention to examine the specificity of G protein coupled receptors that are not thought to be chemokine receptors, either by

serving as examples of compounds which do not bind or as structural variants of compounds active on these receptors which may help define specific sites of interaction.

5            Preferably, the compounds of the present invention are used to treat or prevent disorders selected from rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic shock, atherosclerosis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, haemodynamic shock, sepsis syndrom, post ischemic  
10 reperfusion injury, malaria, Crohn's disease, inflammatory bowel diseases, mycobacterial infection,  
meningitis, psoriasis, congestive heart failure, fibrotic diseases, cachexia, graft rejection, autoimmune diseases, skin inflammatory diseases, multiple sclerosis, radiation  
15 damage, hyperoxic alveolar injury, HIV, HIV dementia, non-insulin dependent diabetes melitus, asthma, allergic rhinitis, atopic dermatitis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, bullous pemphigoid, helminthic parasitic infections, allergic colitis, eczema, conjunctivitis,  
20 transplantation, familial eosinophilia, eosinophilic cellulitis, eosinophilic pneumonias, eosinophilic fasciitis, eosinophilic gastroenteritis, drug induced eosinophilia, cystic fibrosis, Churg-Strauss syndrome, lymphoma, Hodgkin's disease, colonic carcinoma, Felty's  
25 syndrome, sarcoidosis, uveitis, Alzheimer, Glomerulonephritis, and systemic lupus erythematosus.

More preferably, the compounds are used to treat or prevent inflammatory disorders selected from from rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, atherosclerosis,  
30 aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, Crohn's disease, inflammatory bowel diseases, psoriasis, congestive heart failure, multiple sclerosis, autoimmune diseases, skin inflammatory diseases.



Even more preferably, the compounds are used to treat or prevent inflammatory disorders selected from rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, atherosclerosis, Crohn's disease, inflammatory bowel diseases, and  
5 multiple sclerosis.

Combined therapy to prevent and treat inflammatory, infectious and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well as autoimmune pathologies such as rheumatoid arthritis and  
10 atherosclerosis, and those pathologies noted above is illustrated by the combination of the compounds of this invention and other compounds which are known for such utilities. For example, in the treatment or prevention of inflammation, the present compounds may be used in  
15 conjunction with an anti-inflammatory or analgesic agent... such as an opiate agonist, a lipoxxygenase inhibitor, a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an interleukin inhibitor, such as an interleukin-1 inhibitor, a tumor necrosis factor inhibitor, an NMDA antagonist, an inhibitor or  
20 nitric oxide or an inhibitor of the synthesis of nitric oxide, a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent, a phosphodiesterase inhibitor, or a cytokine-suppressing anti-inflammatory agent, for example with a compound such as acetaminophen, aspirin, codeine, fentanyl, ibuprofen,  
25 indomethacin, ketorolac, morphine, naproxen, phenacetin, piroxicam, a steroidal analgesic, sufentanyl, sunlindac, interferon alpha and the like. Similarly, the instant compounds may be administered with a pain reliever; a potentiator such as caffeine, an H2-antagonist,  
30 simethicone, aluminum or magnesium hydroxide; a decongestant such as phenylephrine, phenylpropanolamine, pseudophedrine, oxymetazoline, ephinephrine, naphazoline, xylometazoline, propylhexedrine, or levodesoxy-ephedrine; and antitussive such as codeine, hydrocodone, caramiphen,

carbetapentane, or dextramethorphan; a diuretic; and a sedating or non-sedating antihistamine. Likewise, compounds of the present invention may be used in combination with other drugs that are used in the treatment/prevention/suppression or amelioration of the diseases or conditions for which compound of the present invention are useful. Such other drugs may be administered, by a route and in an amount commonly used therefore, contemporaneously or sequentially with a compound of the present invention. When a compound of the present invention is used contemporaneously with one or more other drugs, a pharmaceutical composition containing such other drugs in addition to the compound of the present invention is preferred. Accordingly, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include those that also contain one or more other active ingredients, in addition to a compound of the present invention.

Examples of other active ingredients that may be combined with a compound of the present invention, either administered separately or in the same pharmaceutical compositions, include, but are not limited to: (a) integrin antagonists such as those for selectins, ICAMs and VLA-4; (b) steroids such as beclomethasone, methylprednisolone, betamethasone, prednisone, dexamethasone, and hydrocortisone; (c) immunosuppressants such as cyclosporin, tacrolimus, rapamycin and other FK-506 type immunosuppressants; (d) antihistamines (H1-histamine antagonists) such as brompheniramine, chlorpheniramine, dexchlorpheniramine, triprolidine, clemastine, diphenhydramine, diphenylpyraline, tripeleminamine, hydroxyzine, methdilazine, promethazine, trimeprazine, azatadine, cyproheptadine, antazoline, pheniramine pyrilamine, astemizole, terfenadine,

loratadine, cetirizine, fexofenadine,  
descarboethoxyloratadine, and the like; (e) non-steroidal  
anti-asthmatics such as b2-agonists (terbutaline,  
metaproterenol, fenoterol, isoetharine, albuteral,  
5 bitolterol, and pirbuterol), theophylline, cromolyn  
sodium, atropine, ipratropium bromide, leukotriene  
antagonists (zafirlukast, montelukast, pranlukast,  
iralukast, pobilukast, SKB-102,203), leukotriene  
biosynthesis inhibitors (zileuton, BAY-1005); (f) non-  
10 steroidal antiinflammatory agents (NSAIDs) such as  
propionic acid derivatives (alminoprofen, benxaprofen,  
bucloxic acid, carprofen, fenbufen, fenoprofen,  
fluprofen, flurbiprofen, ibuprofen, indoprofen,  
ketoprofen, miroprofen, naproxen, oxaprozin, pirprofen,  
15 pranoprofen, suprofen, tiaprofenic acid, and  
tioxaprofen), acetic acid derivatives (indomethacin,  
acemetacin, alclofenac, clidanac, diclofenac,  
fenclofenac, fenclozic acid, fentiazac, furofenac,  
ibufenac, isoxepac, oxpinac, sulindac, tiopinac,  
20 tolmetin, zidometacin, and zomepirac), fenamic acid  
derivatives (flufenamic acid, meclofenamic acid,  
mefenamic acid, niflumic acid and tolfenamic acid),  
biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives (diflunisal and  
flufenisal), oxicams (isoxicam, piroxicam, sudoxicam and  
25 tenoxicam), salicylates (acetyl salicylic acid,  
sulfasalazine) and the pyrazolones (apazone,  
bezpiperylon, feprazone, mofebutazone, oxyphenbutazone,  
phenylbutazone); (g) cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitors;  
(h) inhibitors of phosphodiesterase type IV (PDE-IV); (I)  
30 other antagonists of the chemokine receptors; (j)  
cholesterol lowering agents such as HMG-COA reductase  
inhibitors (lovastatin, simvastatin and pravastatin,  
fluvastatin, atorvsatatin, and other statins),  
sequestrants (cholestyramine and colestipol), nicotonic

acid, fenofibric acid derivatives (gemfibrozil, clofibrat, fenofibrate and benzaifibrate), and probucol; (k) anti-diabetic agents such as insulin, sulfonylureas, biguanides (metformin),  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitors (acarbose) and glitazones (troglitazone and pioglitazone); (l) preparations of interferons (interferon alpha-2a, interferon-2B, interferon alpha-N3, interferon beta-1a, interferon beta-1b, interferon gamma-1b); (m) antiviral compounds such as efavirenz, nevirapine, indinavir, ganciclovir, lamivudine, famciclovir, and zalcitabine; (o) other compound such as 5-aminosalicylic acid and prodrugs thereof, antimetabolites such as azathioprine and 6-mercaptopurine, and cytotoxic cancer chemotherapeutic agents. The weight ratio of the compound of the present invention to the second active ingredient may be varied and will depend upon the effective doses of each ingredient.

Generally, an effective dose of each will be used. Thus, for example, when a compound of the present invention is combined with an NSAID the weight ratio of the compound of the present invention to the NSAID will generally range from about 1000:1 to about 1:1000, preferably about 200:1 to about 1:200. Combinations of a compound of the present invention and other active ingredients will generally also be within the aforementioned range, but in each case, an effective dose of each active ingredient should be used.

The compounds are administered to a mammal in a therapeutically effective amount. By "therapeutically effective amount" it is meant an amount of a compound of Formula I that, when administered alone or in combination with an additional therapeutic agent to a mammal, is effective to prevent or ameliorate the thromboembolic disease condition or the progression of the disease.

Dosage and Formulation

The compounds of this invention can be administered in such oral dosage forms as tablets, capsules (each of which includes sustained release or timed release formulations), pills, powders, granules, elixirs, tinctures, suspensions, syrups, and emulsions. They may also be administered in intravenous (bolus or infusion), intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, or intramuscular form, all using dosage forms well known to those of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts. They can be administered alone, but generally will be administered with a pharmaceutical carrier selected on the basis of the chosen route of administration and standard pharmaceutical practice.

The dosage regimen for the compounds of the present invention will, of course, vary depending upon known factors, such as the pharmacodynamic characteristics of the particular agent and its mode and route of administration; the species, age, sex, health, medical condition, and weight of the recipient; the nature and extent of the symptoms; the kind of concurrent treatment; the frequency of treatment; the route of administration, the renal and hepatic function of the patient, and the effect desired. A physician or veterinarian can determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug required to prevent, counter, or arrest the progress of the thromboembolic disorder.

By way of general guidance, the daily oral dosage of each active ingredient, when used for the indicated effects, will range between about 0.001 to 1000 mg/kg of body weight, preferably between about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg of body weight per day, and most preferably between about 1.0 to 20 mg/kg/day. Intravenously, the most preferred

doses will range from about 1 to about 10 mg/kg/minute during a constant rate infusion. Compounds of this invention may be administered in a single daily dose, or the total daily dosage may be administered in divided  
5 doses of two, three, or four times daily.

Compounds of this invention can be administered in intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using transdermal skin patches. When administered in the form of a  
10 transdermal delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regimen.

---

The compounds are typically administered in admixture with suitable pharmaceutical diluents,  
15 excipients, or carriers (collectively referred to herein as pharmaceutical carriers) suitably selected with respect to the intended form of administration, that is, oral tablets, capsules, elixirs, syrups and the like, and consistent with conventional pharmaceutical practices.

20 For instance, for oral administration in the form of a tablet or capsule, the active drug component can be combined with an oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable, inert carrier such as lactose, starch, sucrose, glucose, methyl cellulose, magnesium stearate,  
25 dicalcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, mannitol, sorbitol and the like; for oral administration in liquid form, the oral drug components can be combined with any oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol, glycerol, water, and the like. Moreover, when  
30 desired or necessary, suitable binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents, and coloring agents can also be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or beta-lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such

as acacia, tragacanth, or sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes, and the like. Lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride, and the like. Disintegrators include, without limitation, starch, methyl cellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum, and the like.

The compounds of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles, and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine, or phosphatidylcholines.

Compounds of the present invention may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxypropylmethacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethylaspartamidephenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacylates, and crosslinked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels. Dosage forms (pharmaceutical compositions) suitable for administration may contain from about 1 milligram to about 100 milligrams of active ingredient per dosage unit. In these pharmaceutical compositions the active ingredient will ordinarily be present in an amount of

about 0.5-95% by weight based on the total weight of the composition.

Gelatin capsules may contain the active ingredient and powdered carriers, such as lactose, starch, cellulose derivatives, magnesium stearate, stearic acid, and the like. Similar diluents can be used to make compressed tablets. Both tablets and capsules can be manufactured as sustained release products to provide for continuous release of medication over a period of hours. Compressed tablets can be sugar coated or film coated to mask any unpleasant taste and protect the tablet from the

---

atmosphere, or enteric coated for selective disintegration in the gastrointestinal tract.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can contain coloring and flavoring to increase patient acceptance. In general, water, a suitable oil, saline, aqueous dextrose (glucose), and related sugar solutions and glycols such as propylene glycol or polyethylene glycols are suitable carriers for parenteral solutions.

Solutions for parenteral administration preferably contain a water soluble salt of the active ingredient, suitable stabilizing agents, and if necessary, buffer substances. Antioxidizing agents such as sodium bisulfite, sodium sulfite, or ascorbic acid, either alone or combined, are suitable stabilizing agents. Also used are citric acid and its salts and sodium EDTA. In addition, parenteral solutions can contain preservatives, such as benzalkonium chloride, methyl- or propyl-paraben, and chlorobutanol.

Suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, a standard reference text in this field.



Representative useful pharmaceutical dosage-forms for administration of the compounds of this invention can be illustrated as follows:

#### Capsules

- 5           A large number of unit capsules can be prepared by filling standard two-piece hard gelatin capsules each with 100 milligrams of powdered active ingredient, 150 milligrams of lactose, 50 milligrams of cellulose, and 6 milligrams magnesium stearate.

#### 10   Soft Gelatin Capsules

- A mixture of active ingredient in a digestable oil such as soybean oil, cottonseed oil or olive oil may be prepared and injected by means of a positive displacement pump into gelatin to form soft gelatin capsules  
15   containing 100 milligrams of the active ingredient. The capsules should be washed and dried.

#### Tablets

- Tablets may be prepared by conventional procedures so that the dosage unit is 100 milligrams of active  
20   ingredient, 0.2 milligrams of colloidal silicon dioxide, 5 milligrams of magnesium stearate, 275 milligrams of microcrystalline cellulose, 11 milligrams of starch and 98.8 milligrams of lactose. Appropriate coatings may be applied to increase palatability or delay absorption.

#### 25   Injectable

- A parenteral composition suitable for administration by injection may be prepared by stirring 1.5% by weight of active ingredient in 10% by volume propylene glycol and water. The solution should be made isotonic with  
30   sodium chloride and sterilized.

#### Suspension

          An aqueous suspension can be prepared for oral administration so that each 5 mL contain 100 mg of finely divided active ingredient, 200 mg of sodium carboxymethyl

cellulose, 5 mg of sodium benzoate, 1.0 g of sorbitol solution, U.S.P., and 0.025 mL of vanillin.

Where the compounds of this invention are combined with other anticoagulant agents, for example, a daily dosage  
5 may be about 0.1 to 100 milligrams of the compound of Formula I and about 1 to 7.5 milligrams of the second anticoagulant, per kilogram of patient body weight. For a tablet dosage form, the compounds of this invention generally may be present in an amount of about 5 to 10  
10 milligrams per dosage unit, and the second anti-coagulant in an amount of about 1 to 5 milligrams per dosage unit.

---

Where two or more of the foregoing second therapeutic agents are administered with the compound of Formula I, generally the amount of each component in a typical daily  
15 dosage and typical dosage form may be reduced relative to the usual dosage of the agent when administered alone, in view of the additive or synergistic effect of the therapeutic agents when administered in combination. Particularly when provided as a single dosage unit, the  
20 potential exists for a chemical interaction between the combined active ingredients. For this reason, when the compound of Formula I and a second therapeutic agent are combined in a single dosage unit they are formulated such that although the active ingredients are combined in a  
25 single dosage unit, the physical contact between the active ingredients is minimized (that is, reduced). For example, one active ingredient may be enteric coated. By enteric coating one of the active ingredients, it is possible not only to minimize the contact between the  
30 combined active ingredients, but also, it is possible to control the release of one of these components in the gastrointestinal tract such that one of these components is not released in the stomach but rather is released in the intestines. One of the active ingredients may also

be coated with a material which effects a sustained-release throughout the gastrointestinal tract and also serves to minimize physical contact between the combined active ingredients. Furthermore, the sustained-released component can be additionally enteric coated such that the release of this component occurs only in the intestine. Still another approach would involve the formulation of a combination product in which the one component is coated with a sustained and/or enteric release polymer, and the other component is also coated with a polymer such as a lowviscosity grade of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC) or other appropriate materials as known in the art, in order to further separate the active components. The polymer coating serves to form an additional barrier to interaction with the other component.

These as well as other ways of minimizing contact between the components of combination products of the present invention, whether administered in a single dosage form or administered in separate forms but at the same time by the same manner, will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art, once armed with the present disclosure.

Obviously, numerous modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings. It is therefore to be understood that within the scope of the appended claims, the invention may be practiced otherwise than as specifically described herein.



containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7</sup>;

- R<sup>4</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>t</sub>SR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>C(O)OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OC(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-4-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>;
- R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>4c</sup>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-4 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-4-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>;
- R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-4-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>;

R<sup>4c</sup> is independently selected from -C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>4d</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>4f</sup>R<sup>4f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

$R^{4d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ;

$R^{4e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_r C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_r CF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_r OC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_r SC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_r NR^{4f} R^{4f}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{4i}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{4j}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{4h} R^{4h}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{4h} R^{4h}$ ,  $-NR^{4h} C(O)NR^{4h} R^{4h}$ ,  $-NR^{4h} C(O)OR^{4j}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$  phenyl;

$R^{4f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

$R^{4h}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic;

$R^{4i}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue;

$R^{4j}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl, and a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue;

$R^5$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_r OH$ ,  $(CRR)_r SH$ ,  $(CRR)_r OR^{5d}$ ,  $(CRR)_r SR^{5d}$ ,  $(CRR)_r NR^{5a} R^{5a}$ ,  $(CRR)_r C(O)OH$ ,  $(CRR)_r C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_r C(O)NR^{5a} R^{5a}$ ,  $(CRR)_r NR^{5a} C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_r OC(O)NR^{5a} R^{5a}$ ,  $(CRR)_r NR^{5a} C(O)OR^{5d}$ ,  $(CRR)_r NR^{5a} C(O)NR^{5a} R^{5a}$ ,  $(CRR)_r NR^{5a} C(O)H$ ,  $(CRR)_r C(O)OR^{5b}$ ,  $(CRR)_r OC(O)R^{5b}$ ,

(CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5b</sup>,  
 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub>  
 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>, and a  
 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing  
 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,  
 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;

R<sup>5a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
 methyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>5g</sup>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl  
 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted  
 with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>,  
 a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with  
 0-5 R<sup>5e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic  
 system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,  
 O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5e</sup>;

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl  
 substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted  
 with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>,  
 a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with  
 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic  
 system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,  
 O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5e</sup>;

R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
 alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br,  
 I, F, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5f</sup>R<sup>5f</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OH,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>5f</sup>R<sup>5f</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5f</sup>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC(O)R<sup>5b</sup>,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C(=NR<sup>5f</sup>)NR<sup>5f</sup>R<sup>5f</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>5b</sup>,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NHC(=NR<sup>5f</sup>)NR<sup>5f</sup>R<sup>5f</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5f</sup>R<sup>5f</sup>,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5b</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted with  
 0-3 R<sup>5e</sup>;

R<sup>5d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl  
 substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted  
 with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, and a C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue  
 5 substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5e</sup>;

R<sup>5e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
 alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I,  
 CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH,  
 10 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5f</sup>R<sup>5f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

---

R<sup>5f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl,  
 and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

15 R<sup>5g</sup> is independently selected from -C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>5d</sup>,  
 -C(O)NR<sup>5f</sup>R<sup>5f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl  
 substituted with R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl,  
 20 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted  
 with R<sup>5e</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
 alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br,  
 25 I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OH,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)H,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SC(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>,  
 30 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,  
 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>C(S)NR<sup>6a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>,



$(CR'R')_rNR^{6f}C(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{6b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(=NR^{6f})NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  
 $(CR'R')_rNHC(=NR^{6f})NR^{6f}R^{6f}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_p(CR'R')_rR^{6b}$ ,  
 $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{6f}S(O)_2NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  
 $(CR'R')_rNR^{6f}S(O)_2(CR'R')_rR^{6b}$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl,  $C_{2-8}$   
5 alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R'$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl  
substituted with 0-3  $R'$ , and  $(CR'R')_r$ phenyl  
substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;

10 alternatively, two  $R^6$  on adjacent atoms on  $R^1$  may join to  
form a cyclic acetal;

$R^{6a}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl  
substituted with 0-1  $R^{6g}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with  
0-2  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$   
15 alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$   
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{6e}$ , and a  
 $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing  
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,  
substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ;

20  $R^{6b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl  
substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted  
with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ,  
a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  
25  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system  
containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and  
S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ;

$R^{6d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl  
30 substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted  
with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ , methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted  
with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue  
substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered  
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
35 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;

R<sup>6e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH,  
 5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>6f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>6f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

10 R<sup>6g</sup> is independently selected from -C(O)R<sup>6b</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>6d</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>6f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>7</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br,  
 15 I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)H, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>,  
 20 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(=NR<sup>7f</sup>)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NHC(=NR<sup>7f</sup>)NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>,  
 25 (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R', C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R', and (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>;

30

alternatively, two R<sup>7</sup> on adjacent atoms on R<sup>2</sup> may join to form a cyclic acetal;

- $R^{7a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
 methyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{7g}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl  
 substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted  
 with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  
 5 a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with  
 0-5  $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic  
 system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,  
 O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ;
- 10  $R^{7b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl  
 substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted  
 with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  
 a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  
 $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system  
 15 containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and  
 S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ;
- $R^{7d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl  
 substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted  
 20 with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ , methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted  
 with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue  
 substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered  
 heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ;  
 25
- $R^{7e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$   
 alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F,  
 Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_r$ - $CF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_r$ - $OC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  
 $(CH_2)_r$ - $SC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_r$ - $NR^{7f}R^{7f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ -phenyl;  
 30
- $R^{7f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-5}$  alkyl,  
 and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and phenyl;
- $R^{7g}$  is independently selected from  $-C(O)R^{7b}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{7d}$ ,  
 35  $-C(O)NR^{7f}R^{7f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ -phenyl;

R', at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with R<sup>6e</sup>, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted with R<sup>6e</sup>;

R<sup>8</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-4</sub> cycloalkyl;

R<sup>9</sup> is selected from, H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> cycloalkyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)-R<sup>1</sup>;

---

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>10a</sup> are independently selected from H, and C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10b</sup>,

alternatively, R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>10a</sup> can join to form a C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>10c</sup>R<sup>10c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>10c</sup>R<sup>10c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>10c</sup>;

R<sup>10c</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

R<sup>11</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>SH,

(CHR)<sub>q</sub>OR<sup>11d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>11d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>11b</sup>,

(CHR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>11a</sup>R<sup>11a</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>11a</sup>R<sup>11a</sup>,

(CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>11a</sup>OR<sup>11d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>NR<sup>11a</sup>C(O)R<sup>11b</sup>,

(CHR)<sub>q</sub>NR<sup>11a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>11d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>11a</sup>R<sup>11a</sup>,

(CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>11d</sup>, a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue

substituted with 0-5 R<sup>11e</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered

heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms

selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>;

R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub>

cycloalkyl, a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $\text{R}^{11e}$ , and a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-5-6}$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{11e}$ ;

5

$\text{R}^{11b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkynyl, a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $\text{R}^{11e}$ , and a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-5-6}$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{11e}$ ;

10

$\text{R}^{11d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  alkynyl, a  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{11e}$ , and a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-5-6}$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{11e}$ ;

15

$\text{R}^{11e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OC}_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SC}_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^{11f}\text{R}^{11f}$ , and  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{phenyl}$ ;

25

$\text{R}^{11f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

$\text{R}^{12}$  is selected from H,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{SH}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{OR}^{12d}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^{12d}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{12b}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{NR}^{12a}\text{R}^{12a}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{C(O)}\text{NR}^{12a}\text{R}^{12a}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_r\text{C(O)}\text{NR}^{12a}\text{OR}^{12d}$ ,  $(\text{CHR})_q\text{NR}^{12a}\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{12b}$ ,

30

(CHR)<sub>q</sub>NR<sup>12a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>12d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>12a</sup>R<sup>12a</sup>,  
(CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>12d</sup>, a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue  
substituted with 0-5 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered  
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
5 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>;

R<sup>12a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub>  
cycloalkyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue  
10 substituted with 0-5 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered  
heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>;

R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
15 C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkynyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub>  
carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a  
(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing  
1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,  
substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>;

20 R<sup>12d</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
H, methyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>  
alkynyl, a C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with  
0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic  
25 system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,  
O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>;

R<sup>12e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I,  
30 CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>  
alkyl, SH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>12f</sup>R<sup>12f</sup>, and  
(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>12f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

- 5 R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from methyl, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>13b</sup>;

R<sup>13b</sup> is selected from -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>13c</sup>R<sup>13c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>13c</sup>R<sup>13c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>13c</sup>;

10

R<sup>13c</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

n is selected from 1 and 2;

- 15 m is selected from 0 and 1;

p, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0, 1, and 2;

- 20 q, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 1, 2, 3, and 4;

r, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4;

25

s, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0 and 1; and

- 30 t, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 2, 3, and 4.

2. A compound claim 1, wherein

- 35 ring B is a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 8 carbon atoms wherein the cycloalkyl group is saturated or partially unsaturated; or a heterocycle of 3 to 7 atoms wherein the heterocycle is saturated or

partially unsaturated, the heterocycle containing a heteroatom selected from -O-, -S-, -S(=O)-, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -N(R<sup>4</sup>)-, the heterocycle optionally containing a -C(O)-; ring B being substituted with  
 5 0-2 R<sup>5</sup>;

Z is selected from a bond, -C(O)-, -C(O)NH-, -C(S)NH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, and -SO<sub>2</sub>NH-;

10 R<sup>1a</sup> and R<sup>1b</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub> cycloalkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or alternatively, R<sup>1a</sup> and R<sup>1b</sup>  
~~are taken together to form =O;~~

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from a C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl group substituted with  
 15 0-5 R<sup>6</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6</sup>;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from a C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl group substituted with  
 20 0-5 R<sup>7</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>  
 25 alkynyl, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>t</sub>SR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>C(O)OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OC(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>,  
 30 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-4-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>;

35



R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>4c</sup>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-4 R<sup>4e</sup>;

R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>;

R<sup>4c</sup> is independently selected from -C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>4d</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>4f</sup>R<sup>4f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>4d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>;

R<sup>4e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>4f</sup>R<sup>4f</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>4i</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>4j</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>4h</sup>R<sup>4h</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>4h</sup>R<sup>4h</sup>, -NR<sup>4h</sup>C(O)NR<sup>4h</sup>R<sup>4h</sup>, -NR<sup>4h</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4j</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

R<sup>4f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

R<sup>4h</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic;

R<sup>4i</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue;

5

R<sup>4j</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, and a C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue;

10 R<sup>5</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OR<sup>5d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>SR<sup>5d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)H, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OC(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub> haloalkyl, a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>, and a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;

25 R<sup>5a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>5g</sup>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>5e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5e</sup>;

35 R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>,

a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $\text{R}^{5e}$ , and a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-5-6}$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{5e}$ ;

5

$\text{R}^{5c}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F,  $(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{NO}_2$ , CN,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^{5f}\text{R}^{5f}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OC}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SC}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$ ,  
 10  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{5b}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{5f}\text{R}^{5f}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^{5f}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{5b}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{5b}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{5f})\text{NR}^{5f}\text{R}^{5f}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^{5b}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NHC}(=\text{NR}^{5f})\text{NR}^{5f}\text{R}^{5f}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{5f}\text{R}^{5f}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^{5f}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{5b}$ , and  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{phenyl}$  substituted with  
 15 0-3  $\text{R}^{5e}$ ;

$\text{R}^{5d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $\text{R}^{5e}$ ,  $\text{C}_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $\text{R}^{5e}$ ,  $\text{C}_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted  
 20 with 0-2  $\text{R}^{5e}$ , and a  $\text{C}_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{5e}$ ;

$\text{R}^{5e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CF}_2)_r\text{CF}_3$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{OC}_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  
 25  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{SC}_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{NR}^{5f}\text{R}^{5f}$ , and  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{phenyl}$ ;

$\text{R}^{5f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $\text{C}_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

30

$\text{R}^{5g}$  is independently selected from  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{5b}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{5d}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{5f}\text{R}^{5f}$ , and  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{phenyl}$ ;

R, at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with  $\text{R}^{5e}$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  
 35

$(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{phenyl}$  substituted with  $\text{R}^{5e}$ ;

$\text{R}^6$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{C}_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F,  $\text{NO}_2$ , CN,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{NR}^{6a}\text{R}^{6a}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{O}(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6d}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{SH}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{H}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{S}(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6d}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6b}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{NR}^{6a}\text{R}^{6a}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{6a}\text{R}^{6a}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{NR}^{6f}\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6b}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6d}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{OC}(\text{O})(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6b}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{6a}(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6d}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{NR}^{6a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{6a}(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6d}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{NR}^{6a}\text{C}(\text{S})\text{NR}^{6a}(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6d}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{NR}^{6f}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6b}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{6f})\text{NR}^{6a}\text{R}^{6a}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{NHC}(=\text{NR}^{6f})\text{NR}^{6f}\text{R}^{6f}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{S}(\text{O})_p(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6b}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{6a}\text{R}^{6a}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{NR}^{6f}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{6a}\text{R}^{6a}$ ,  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{NR}^{6f}\text{S}(\text{O})_2(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{R}^{6b}$ ,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  haloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}'$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}'$ , and  $(\text{CR}'\text{R}')_r\text{phenyl}$  substituted with 0-3  $\text{R}^{6e}$ ;

alternatively, two  $\text{R}^6$  on adjacent atoms on  $\text{R}^1$  may join to form a cyclic acetal;

$\text{R}^{6a}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1  $\text{R}^{6g}$ ,  $\text{C}_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $\text{R}^{6e}$ ,  $\text{C}_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $\text{R}^{6e}$ ,  $\text{C}_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $\text{R}^{6e}$ , a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-C}_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $\text{R}^{6e}$ , and a  $(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{-5-10}$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $\text{R}^{6e}$ ;

$R^{6b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ;

$R^{6d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ , methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;

$R^{6e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{6f}R^{6f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

$R^{6f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-5}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

$R^{6g}$  is independently selected from  $-C(O)R^{6b}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{6d}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{6f}R^{6f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

$R^7$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rO(CR'R')_rR^{7d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)H$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(CR'R')_rR^{7d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)(CR'R')_rR^{7b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{7f}C(O)(CR'R')_rR^{7b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{7d}$ ,

$(CR'R')_rOC(O)(CR'R')_rR^{7b}$ ,  
 $(CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{7a}(CR'R')_rR^{7a}$ ,  
 $(CR'R')_rNR^{7a}C(O)NR^{7a}(CR'R')_rR^{7a}$ ,  
 $(CR'R')_rNR^{7f}C(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{7b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(=NR^{7f})NR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  
5  $(CR'R')_rNHC(=NR^{7f})NR^{7f}R^{7f}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_p(CR'R')_rR^{7b}$ ,  
 $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{7a}S(O)_2NR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  
 $(CR'R')_rNR^{7f}S(O)_2(CR'R')_rR^{7b}$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl,  $C_{2-8}$   
alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R'$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl  
substituted with 0-3  $R'$ , and  $(CR'R')_r$ phenyl  
10 substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ;

alternatively, two  $R^7$  on adjacent atoms on  $R^2$  may join to form a cyclic acetal;

15  $R^{7a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
methyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{7g}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl  
substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted  
with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  
a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with  
20 0-5  $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic  
system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,  
O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ;

25  $R^{7b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl  
substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted  
with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  
a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  
 $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system  
30 containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and  
S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ;

$R^{7d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl  
substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted  
with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ , methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted

with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ -C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ;

5

$R^{7e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_r$ C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  $(CF_2)_r$ CF<sub>3</sub>,  $(CH_2)_r$ OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_r$ SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl,  $(CH_2)_r$ NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

10

$R^{7f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

$R^{7g}$  is independently selected from -C(O)R<sup>7b</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>7d</sup>,  
15 -C(O)NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

$R'$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with  $R^{6e}$ , C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_r$ C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl substituted  
20 with  $R^{6e}$ ;

$R^8$  is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, and C<sub>3-4</sub> cycloalkyl;

$R^9$  is selected from, H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> cycloalkyl, and  
25  $(CH_2)_r$ -R<sup>1</sup>;

$R^{10}$  and  $R^{10a}$  are independently selected from H, and C<sub>1-4</sub>alkyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{10b}$ ,

30 alternatively,  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{10a}$  can join to form a C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

$R^{10b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
35 -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>10c</sup>R<sup>10c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>10c</sup>R<sup>10c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>10c</sup>;

R<sup>10c</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl and C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

R<sup>11</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>SH,  
 (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OR<sup>11d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>11d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>11b</sup>,  
 5 (CHR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>11a</sup>R<sup>11a</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>11a</sup>R<sup>11a</sup>,  
 (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>11a</sup>OR<sup>11d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>NR<sup>11a</sup>C(O)R<sup>11b</sup>,  
 (CHR)<sub>q</sub>NR<sup>11a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>11d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>11a</sup>R<sup>11a</sup>,  
 (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>11d</sup>, a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue  
 substituted with 0-5 R<sup>11e</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered  
 10 heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
~~selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>;~~

R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
 H, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-4</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub>  
 15 cycloalkyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue  
 substituted with 0-5 R<sup>11e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered  
 heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>;

20 R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
 C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkynyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub>  
 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R<sup>11e</sup>, and a  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing  
 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S,  
 25 substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>;

R<sup>11d</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
 H, methyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>  
 alkynyl, a C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with  
 30 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic  
 system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N,  
 O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>;



$R^{11e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{11f}R^{11f}$ , and  
 5  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

$R^{11f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

10  $R^{12}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $(CHR)_qOH$ ,  $(CHR)_qSH$ ,  $(CHR)_qOR^{12d}$ ,  $(CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{12d}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)R^{12b}$ ,  $(CHR)_rNR^{12a}R^{12a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{12a}OR^{12d}$ ,  $(CHR)_qNR^{12a}C(O)R^{12b}$ ,  $(CHR)_qNR^{12a}C(O)OR^{12d}$ ,  $(CHR)_qOC(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a}$ ,  
 15  $(CHR)_rC(O)OR^{12d}$ , a  $(CHR)_r-C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{12e}$ , and a  $(CHR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;

20  $R^{12a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-4}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-4}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{12e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-6$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
 25 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;

$R^{12b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-4}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-4}$  alkynyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{12e}$ , and a  
 30  $(CH_2)_r-5-6$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;

$R^{12d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-4}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl, a  $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;

$R^{12e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{12f}R^{12f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

$R^{12f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

$R^{13}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from methyl,  $C_{2-4}$  alkyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{13b}$ ;

$R^{13b}$  is selected from  $-OH$ ,  $-SH$ ,  $-NR^{13c}R^{13c}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13c}R^{13c}$ , and  $-NHC(O)R^{13c}$ ;

$R^{13c}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

n is selected from 1 and 2;

m is selected from 0 and 1;

p, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0, 1, and 2;

q, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 1, 2, 3, and 4;

r, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0,  
1, 2, 3, and 4;

5 s, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 0  
and 1; and

t, at each occurrence, is independently selected from 2,  
3, and 4.

10

3. The compound of claims 1-2, wherein:

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>10a</sup> are H;

15 m is 0;

n is 1; and

s is 0.

20

4. The compound of claims 1-3, wherein:

The image displays 18 chemical structures arranged in three rows, representing various saturated and unsaturated rings with substituents. 
 Row 1: Six-membered rings including cyclohexane, cyclohexene, cyclohexadiene, cyclohexene with an exocyclic double bond, cyclohexene with an endocyclic double bond, and cyclohexene with an exocyclic double bond and a substituent.
 Row 2: Five-membered rings including cyclopentane, cyclopentene, cyclopentadiene, cyclopentene with an exocyclic double bond, cyclopentene with an endocyclic double bond, and cyclopentene with an exocyclic double bond and a substituent.
 Row 3: Four-membered rings including cyclobutane, cyclobutene, and cyclobutadiene.
 Each structure is shown with wavy lines indicating points of attachment for substituents.

R<sup>5e</sup>, wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected from cyclopropyl, and cyclobutyl;

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, wherein the alkyl is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, pentyl, and hexyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-4</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected from cyclopropyl, and cyclobutyl; and

R<sup>5d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5e</sup>, wherein the alkyl is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, pentyl, and hexyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, and a C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5e</sup>.

6. The compound of claims 1-5, wherein:

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>SR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>C(O)OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>4d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>t</sub>OC(O)R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>;

R, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, allyl, propynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted with R<sup>6e</sup>;

R<sup>5</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, allyl, propynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OR<sup>5d</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>,

(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>,  
(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5d</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>5b</sup>,  
(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5b</sup>, and C<sub>1-6</sub>  
haloalkyl;

5

R<sup>5a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl,  
pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and cyclobutyl; and

10 r, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, and 2.

7. The compound of claims 1-6, wherein:

---

15 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>6</sup>,  
naphthyl substituted with 0-2R<sup>6</sup>, and a 5-10 membered  
heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms  
selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6</sup>  
wherein the heteroaryl is selected from indolyl,  
benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl,  
20 benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl,  
benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl,  
benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl,  
indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl,  
isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl,  
25 pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl,  
pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl,  
thienyl, and tetrazolyl;

30 R<sup>2</sup> is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>7</sup>, and a  
5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4  
heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>7</sup> wherein the heteroaryl is selected from  
indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl,  
benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl,  
35 benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,  
benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl,

furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl,  
 isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl,  
 pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl,  
 pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl,  
 5 quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl;

$R^4$  is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
 butyl, i-butyl, allyl, propynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_tSH$ ,  
 $(CRR)_tOR^{4d}$ ,  $(CRR)_tSR^{4d}$ ,  $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_qC(O)OH$ ,  
 10  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_tOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)OR^{4d}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_tNR^{4a}C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_tOC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{4b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{4a}S(O)_2R^{4b}$ ;

15.  $R^{4a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
 methyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{4c}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl  
 substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$  wherein  $C_{2-6}$  is selected  
 from ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl,  
 t-butyl, pentyl and hexyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-6}$   
 20 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-4  $R^{4e}$  wherein  
 the carbocyclic residue is selected from  
 cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, and phenyl;

$R^{4b}$  is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
 25 butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, and cyclopropyl;

$R^{4d}$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
 butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, and cyclopropyl;

30  $R^8$  is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
 and cyclopropyl; and

$R^9$  is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
 and cyclopropyl, and  $CH_2-R^1$ .

35

8. The compound of claims 1-7, wherein:

$R^6$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $(CRR)_rNR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rOH$ ,  
 5  $(CRR)_rO(CRR)_rR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rSH$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)H$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rS(CRR)_rR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)(CRR)_rR^{6b}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{6f}C(O)(CRR)_rR^{6b}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rC(O)O(CRR)_rR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{6a}C(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rNR^{6a}C(S)NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rOC(O)(CRR)_rR^{6b}$ ,  
 10  $(CRR)_rS(O)_p(CRR)_rR^{6b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_2NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  
 $(CRR)_rNR^{6f}S(O)_2(CRR)_rR^{6b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{6f}S(O)_2NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $C_{1-6}$   
 haloalkyl, and  $(CRR)_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;

$R^{6a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
 15 methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl,  
 t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl and phenyl;

$R^{6b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl,  
 propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl,  
 20 hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl;

$R^{6d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  
 ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl,  
 pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl;

25  $R^{6e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$   
 alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F,  
 Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  
 $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{6f}R^{6f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

30  $R^{6f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl,  
 ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl,  
 pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl;

35  $R^7$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,  
 butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl,



(CRR)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN,  
 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>O(CH)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>SH,  
 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)H, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH,  
 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 5 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>C(O)(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)O(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>,  
 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OC(O)(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>,  
 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)O(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>,  
 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>(CRR)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7b</sup>, C<sub>1-6</sub>  
 haloalkyl, and (CRR)<sub>r</sub>phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>;

10

R<sup>7a</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl,  
 ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl,  
 pentyl, hexyl, prop-2-enyl, 2-methyl-2-propenyl,  
 cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl,  
 15 CH<sub>2</sub>cyclopropyl, and benzyl;

15

R<sup>7b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl,  
 propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl,  
 hexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclopentyl,  
 20 cyclohexyl, CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclohexyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, pyrrolidinyl,  
 morpholinyl, and azetidiny;

20

R<sup>7d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl,  
 25 pentyl, hexyl, and cyclopropyl;

25

R<sup>7e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>  
 alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, F,  
 Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>OC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, OH, SH,  
 30 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>SC<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>phenyl;

30

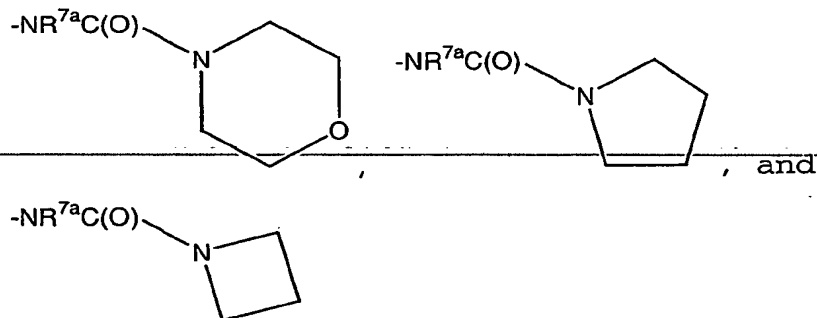
R<sup>7f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl,  
 ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl,  
 pentyl, hexyl, cyclopropyl, and phenyl; and

35

r is 0 or 1.

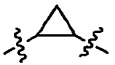

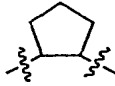
9. The compound of claims 1-8, wherein

5  $R^7$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, Cl, Br, I, F,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $\text{NR}^{7a}\text{R}^{7a}$ ,  $\text{NHC(O)NHR}^{7a}$ ,  $\text{NR}^{7a}\text{C(O)R}^{7b}$ ,  $\text{NR}^{7a}\text{C(O)OR}^{7d}$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{C(O)R}^{7b}$ ,  $\text{NR}^{7f}\text{C(O)NR}^{7a}\text{R}^{7a}$ ,  $\text{NHS(O)}_2\text{R}^{7b}$ ,

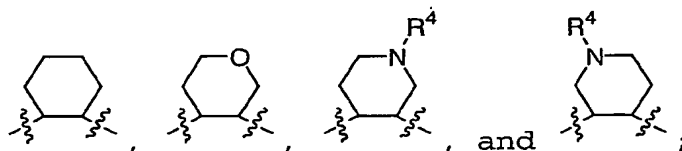


10

10. The compound of claims 1-9, wherein

ring B is selected from , , , and

15



Z is  $\text{-C(O)-}$ ;

20  $R^{1a}$  and  $R^{1b}$  are selected from H and methyl, or alternatively,  $R^{1a}$  and  $R^{1b}$  are taken together to form  $=\text{O}$ ;

25  $R^1$  is selected from a  $\text{C}_{6-10}$  aryl group substituted with 0-3  $R^6$  wherein the aryl group is selected from phenyl and naphthyl, and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N and O, substituted with 0-3  $R^6$  wherein the

heteroaryl system is selected from furyl, indolyl, and benzotriazolyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>7</sup>;

5

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, I-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub> C(O)R<sup>4b</sup>;

10 R<sup>6</sup> is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, F, Cl, Br, I, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, C(O)H, SR<sup>6d</sup>, NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, OC(O)R<sup>6b</sup>, S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>6b</sup>, (CHR')<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>;

15 R<sup>6a</sup> is H methyl, or ethyl;

R<sup>6b</sup> is H or methyl;

R<sup>6d</sup> is methyl, phenyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)-phenyl;

20

R<sup>9</sup> is selected from H, methyl, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)-R<sup>1</sup>; and

r is 0 or 1.

25 11. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from:

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30

N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[2,4-Dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35

- N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2,4,6-Trimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 5 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(4-Benzylloxyphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 10 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2,4-Difluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 
- 15 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 20 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2-Trifluoromethyl-4-fluorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 25 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2-Fluoro-6-trifluoromethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 30 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 35 N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[[[(1-Naphthyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- N-[2-[[[(1S,2S)-2-[bis(3-furylmethyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

- N-[2-[[ (1S, 2S)-2-[(2, 4-Dimethylbenzyl) (methyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 5 N-[2-[[ (1S, 2S)-2-[(4-Chlorobenzyl) (methyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 10 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(2, 4-Dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Chlorophenyl) methyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 15 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Nitrophenyl) methyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 20 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Isopropylphenyl) methyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 25 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Trifluorophenyl) methyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 30 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Trifluoromethoxyphenyl) methyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 35 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Phenoxyphenyl) methyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (1-Naphthyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 5 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (2-Naphthyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 10 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (3-Indolyl)methyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 
- 15 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (1-(4-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino)-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 20 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[Bis(3-furylmethyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2-[(4-Chlorobenzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 25 N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2-[(4-(Methylthio)benzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 30 N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2-[(4-(Methylsulfonyl)benzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 35 N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2-[(4-Iodobenzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- N-[2-[[ (1S,2R)-2-[(4-(Aminosulfonyl)benzoyl)amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

- N-[2-[[[(1S,2R)-2-[[[4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 5 N-[2-[[[(1S,2R)-2-[[[2,4-Dimethylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 10 N-[2-[[[(1S,2R)-2-[[[4-Methylphenyl)methyl]amino]cyclopentyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[(4-Chlorobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 15 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[(4-Methylbenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[(4-Fluorobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 20 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[(4-Fluorobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[(Benzoylamino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 25 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[(4-Bromobenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[(4-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 30 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[(4-Trifluoromethylbenzoyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 35 N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[(5-Benzotriazolecarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Iodobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

5 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Cyanobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

10 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Trifluoromethoxybenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Formylbenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

---

15 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Carbomethoxybenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

20 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Nitrobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Aminobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

25 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Methoxybenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

30 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Methylthiobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

35 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Methylsulfonylbenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-Aminosulfonylbenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;



- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-  
Isopropylbenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 5
- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-  
Phenylthiobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 10
- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-(N,N-  
diethylsulfamoyl) benzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[(4-  
15 Trifluoromethylthiobenzoyl) amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-  
2-oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (4-  
Chlorophenyl) methyl] amino] cyclopropyl] amino]-2-  
20 oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (3,4-  
Dimethylphenyl) methyl] amino] cyclopropyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 25
- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (4-  
Methylphenyl) methyl] amino] cyclopropyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;
- 30
- 2-Amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (4-  
(aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-5-iodobenzamide;
- 2-Amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[ (4-  
35 (aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-5-chlorobenzamide;

- N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(Aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-chlorobenzamide;
- 5 N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(Aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-3-trifluoromethoxybenzamide;
- 10 Tert-butyl 2-[[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylcarbamate;
- 
- 15 2-Amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide trifluoroacetate;
- 20 4-(Aminosulfonyl)-N-((cis)-2-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)anilino]carbonyl]amino)acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 25 4-(Aminosulfonyl)-N-((cis)-2-[[3-(chlorophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]acetyl]amino]cyclohexyl)benzamide;
- 30 Ethyl 2-[[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenylcarbamate;
- Methyl 2-[[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenylcarbamate;
- 35 Tert-butyl N-Methyl-2-[[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-

oxoethyl}amino)carbonyl]-4-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenylcarbamate;

5 Ethyl 2-[[{2-[(cis)-2-{4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl}amino}cyclohexyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}amino)carbonyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylcarbamate;

2-(Benzylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
10 (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-(Ethylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-(Methylamino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-Amino-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-bromo benzamide;

25 Tert-butyl 2-[(2-[(2-[(cis)-2-[(4-  
(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino)cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]amino)carbonyl]-4-  
(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]carbamate;

30 2-Amino-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-  
(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethoxy benzamide;

2- (Allylamino) -N- [2- [ [ (cis) -2- [ [4-  
(aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino] -2-  
oxoethyl] -5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

5 2- ( (2-methyl-2-propenyl) amino) -N- [2- [ [ (cis) -2- [ [4-  
(aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino] -2-  
oxoethyl] -5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2- (cyclopropylmethylene) amino-N- [2- [ [ (cis) -2- [ [4-  
10 (aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino] -2-  
oxoethyl] -5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

---

2- (butyl) amino-N- [2- [ [ (cis) -2- [ [4-  
(aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino] -2-  
15 oxoethyl] -5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2- (propyl) amino-N- [2- [ [ (cis) -2- [ [4-  
(aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino] -2-  
oxoethyl] -5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

20 2- (propyl) amino-N- [2- [ [ (cis) -2- [ [4-  
(aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino] -2-  
oxoethyl] -5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

25 2- ( (2-methyl-2-propyl) amino) -N- [2- [ [ (cis) -2- [ [4-  
(aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino] -2-  
oxoethyl] -5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2- ( (aminocarbonyl) amino) -N- [2- [ [ (cis) -2- [ [4-  
30 (aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino] cyclohexyl] amino] -2-  
oxoethyl] -5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-(acetylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

5 2-(Methylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-iodomethyl benzamide;

2-(Ethylamino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
10 (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-5-iodomethyl benzamide;

2-(Trifluoroacetyl-amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
15 oxoethyl]-5-iodomethyl benzamide;

2-(amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-nitro benzamide;

Iso-propyl 2-[(2-[(*cis*)-2-{4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl}amino)cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl}amino)carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenylcarbamate;

25    Tert butyl 2-[[{2-[(cis)-2-{[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino}cyclohexyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl]amino]carbonyl]-4-(iodo)phenylcarbamate;

2-(amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-  
30 (aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-  
oxoethyl]-3,5-dinitro benzamide;

- 2-((Isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 5 2-((cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 10 2-((Cyclopentylmethylenecarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 
- 15 2-((cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 20 2-((cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 25 2-((Isopropylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 30 2-((Methylsulfonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[[(cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-((Aminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

5 2-((Allyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-((Allyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

10

2-((2-Methyl-2-propenyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

15

2-((2-methyl-2-propenyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

20

2-((Propyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

25 2-((Propyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-((2-Methylpropyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

30

- 2-((2-Methylpropyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 5 2-((Butyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 10 2-((Butyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 
- 15 2-((Ethylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 20 2-((Allylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 25 2-((Iso-butylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 30 2-((Cyclopentylaminocarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;
- 2-((Tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;



2-((Iso-propoxycarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

5 2-((Ethoxycarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

10 2-((Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

15 2-((Morpholinylcarbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

20 2-((Azetidiny carbonyl)amino)-N-[2-[[ (cis)-2-[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]-2-oxoethyl]-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

2-[[1-Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl]amino]-N-{2-[[ (cis)-4-{4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25 2-[[1-Azetidinylcarbonyl]amino]-N-{2-[[ (cis)-4-{4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 2-[[1-Azetidinylcarbonyl]amino]-N-{2-[[ (cis)-4-{4-(methoxy)benzyl]amino}tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3-yl]amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-amino-5-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]-4-aminocyclohexane;

[2-({[5-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-(4-methylthio-  
benzoylamino)cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}carbamoyl)-  
4-trifluoromethylphenyl] carbamic acid tert-butyl  
5 ester;

{4-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]-4-  
aminocyclohexane;

10

{4-(4-methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-  
cyclohexyl}carbamic acid benzyl ester;

15 1-(4-Methanesulfonylbzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)-acetylamino]cyclohexyl-  
4-aminocyclohexane;

1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-amino-5-  
20 trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-4-(2-  
propylamino)cyclohexane;

1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-amino-5-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-4-(3-  
25 methylureido)cyclohexane;

1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]6-  
aminocyclohexane;

30

1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-  
trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]6-(2-  
propylamino)cyclohexane;

1-(4-Methylthio-benzoylamino)-2-[2-(2-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-benzoylamino)-acetylamino]-4-aminocyclohexane;

5 4-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-3-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-4-(2-propylamino)-cyclohexane;

10 1-(4-Methylthiobenzoylamino)-2-[2-(3-trifluoromethylbenzoylamino)acetylamino]-5-aminocyclohexane;

15 2-Amino-N-({2-[(4-methylthiophenylamino)methyl]cyclohexylcarbamoyl}-methyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20 2-Isopropylamino-N-([(cis)2-(4-methylthiobenzylamino)-cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl)-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide;

2-(3-Isopropylureido)-N-([2-(4-methylthiobenzylamino)cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl)-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide;

25 2-(3-Morpholinylureido)-N-([2-(4-methylthiobenzylamino)cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl)-5-trifluoromethylbenzamide;

30 2-Amino-N-({2-(cis)-[3-(4-methylthiophenyl)ureido]cyclohexylcarbamoyl}methyl)-5-trifluoromethyl benzamide;

{2-[(2-(Cis)-[3-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)ureido]cyclohexylcarbamoyl}met

hyl) carbamoyl]-4-trifluoromethylphenyl} carbamic  
acid tert-butyl ester;

2-amino-*N*-{2-[(*(3S, 4R)*)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}-1-  
5 propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*(3R, 4S)*)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}-1-  
propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
10 (trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

---

2-amino-*N*-{2-[(*(cis)*)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino}-1-  
methyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15 *N*-{2-[(*(cis)*)-4-{[4-chlorobenzyl]amino}-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20 *N*-{2-[(*(cis)*)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzyl]amino}-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*(cis)*)-4-{[4-chlorobenzyl]amino}-3-  
25 piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*(cis)*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
30 (trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*(cis)*)-4-{[4-ethylthiobenzyl]amino}-3-  
piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35

*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

5 *N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{bis[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

10 2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

15 *N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-acetyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

20 2-Amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-butyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

25 2-Cyclohexylamino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

30 2-Iso-propylamino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

35 2-(Pyrrolidinylcarbonyl)amino-*N*-{2-[(*cis*)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;

- 2-(Methylaminocarbonyl)amino-N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 5 3-Amino-N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 10 N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-aminosulfonylbenzoyl]amino}-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 
- N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-methylsulfonylbenzoyl]amino}-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 15 2-Amino-N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-(methylthio)benzoyl]amino}-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 20 N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-methyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 25 N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-acetyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 30 2-Amino-N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-butyl-3-piperidinyl)amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide;
- 35 2-Cyclohexylamino-N-{2-[(cis)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl]amino}-1-propyl-3-

piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

2-Iso-propylamino-N-{2-[( (cis)-4-{[4-  
5 methylthiobenzoyl] amino}-1-propyl-3-  
piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

3-Amino-N-{2-[( (cis)-4-{[4-methylthiobenzoyl] amino}-1-  
10 propyl-3-piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-5-  
(trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

N-{2-[( (cis)-3-{[4-(aminosulfonyl) benzoyl] amino}-4-  
piperidinyl) amino]-2-oxoethyl}-3-  
15 (trifluoromethyl) benzamide;

N-{[4-Dimethylamino-2-(4-methylsulfanyl-benzylamino)-  
cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-  
benzamide trifluoroacetate;

20 N-{[2-(4-Chloro-benzylamino)-4-dimethylamino-  
cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-  
benzamide trifluoroacetate;

25 N-{[4-Dimethylamino-2-(4-methoxy-benzylamino)-  
cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-  
benzamide trifluoroacetate; and

30 N-{[4-Dimethylamino-2-(4-methyl-benzylamino)-  
cyclohexylcarbamoyl]-methyl}-3-trifluoromethyl-  
benzamide trifluoroacetate.

12. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising a  
35 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically  
effective amount of a compound of claims 1-11.

13. A method for modulation of chemokine or chemokine receptor activity comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims 1-11.

5

14. A method for modulation of MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3 and MCP-4, and MCP-5 activity that is mediated by the CCR2 receptor comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a  
10 compound of claims 1-11.

15. A method for modulation of MCP-1 activity  
~~comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a~~  
therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims  
15 1-11.

16. A method for treating or preventing disorders, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims  
20 1-11, said disorders being selected from osteoarthritis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, Crohn's disease, congestive heart failure, autoimmune diseases, HIV-infection, HIV-associated dementia, psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis,  
25 physically- or chemically-induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

30

17. The method for treating or preventing disorders, of claim 16, wherein said disorders being selected from psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis, physically- or chemically-  
35 induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus,



nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

5           18. The method for treating or preventing disorders, of claim 17, wherein said disorders being selected from alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis,  
10 arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

          19. The method for treating or preventing disorders, of claim 18, wherein said disorders being selected from asthma, multiple sclerosis,  
15 arteriosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

          20. A method for treating or preventing rheumatoid arthritis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound  
20 of claims 1-11.

          21. A method for treating or preventing multiple sclerosis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound  
25 of claims 1-11.

          22. A method for treating or preventing arteriosclerosis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a  
30 compound of claims 1-11.

          23. A method for treating or preventing asthma, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a

therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims  
1-11.

24. A method for treating or preventing  
5 inflammatory diseases, comprising administering to a  
patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective  
amount of a compound of claims 1-11.

25. A method for modulation of CCR2 activity  
10 comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a  
therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims  
1-11.

---

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
8 August 2002 (08.08.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/060859 A3**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07C 237/22**,  
311/16, 323/22, C07D 309/14, 211/56, A61K 31/165,  
31/33, A61P 29/00, 11/06, 9/10

(21) International Application Number: **PCT/US01/50252**

(22) International Filing Date:  
20 December 2001 (20.12.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/256,904 20 December 2000 (20.12.2000) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant: **BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY**  
[US/US]; Patent Department, P.O. BOX 4000, Princeton,  
NJ 08543-4000 (US).

Published:  
— with international search report

(72) Inventor: **CHERNEY, Robert**; 104 Bridleshire Court,  
Newark, DE 19711-2449 (US).

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
27 March 2003

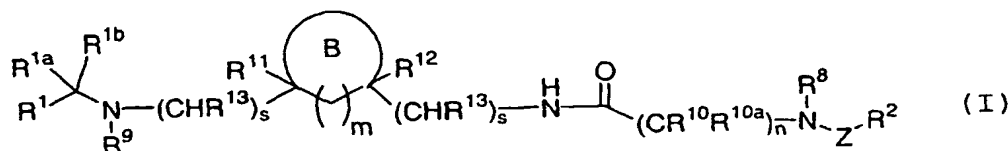
(74) Agents: **VANATTEN, Mary et al.**; P.O. Box 4000, Prince-  
ton, NJ 08543-5400 (US).

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



WO 02/060859 A3

(54) Title: CYCLIC DERIVATIVES AS MODULATORS OF CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR ACTIVITY



(57) Abstract: The present application describes modulators of MCP-1 of formula (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms thereof, useful for the prevention of rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, atherosclerosis and asthma.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

in national Application No  
PCT/US 01/50252

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07C237/22 C07C311/16 C07C323/22 C07D309/14 C07D211/56  
A61K31/165 A61K31/33 A61P29/00 A61P11/06 A61P9/10

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 97 44329 A (KATAOKA KENICHIRO ;YAMAGAMI SHINSUKE (JP); TANAKA HIROKO (JP); END) 27 November 1997 (1997-11-27) cited in the application abstract; claims 1,10-20 ---	11
A	WO 00 69820 A (COMBICHEM INC ;MOREE WILNA (US); TARBY CHRISTINE (US)) 23 November 2000 (2000-11-23) cited in the application claims 1-16 ---	11
A	WO 00 69815 A (FURUYA MINORU ;IMAI MINORU (JP); MUROGA YUMIKO (JP); SAKAI MITSURU) 23 November 2000 (2000-11-23) cited in the application abstract; claims 1,17-32 ---	11
-/-		

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*G\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

29 July 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

06/08/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Rufet, J

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/JS 01/50252

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 99 25686 A (TSUTSUMI TAKAHARU ;FURUYA MONORU (JP); HADA TAKAHIKO (JP); IMAI MI) 27 May 1999 (1999-05-27) cited in the application abstract; claims 1,16-34 ----	11
A,P	WO 00 76512 A (OATES BRYAN ;CHAPMAN KEVIN T (US); FINKE PAUL E (US); MACCOSS MALC) 21 December 2000 (2000-12-21) abstract; claims 1,18-22 -----	11

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

ational application No.  
PCT/US 01/50252

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Although claims 16-24 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-10, 13-15, 25  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; It is covered by claims Nos.:

### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-10,13-15,25

Present claims 1-10,13-15,25 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds/pharmaceutical compositions/methods. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the compounds claimed. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the compounds of claim 11 and the examples 1-182 as well as the compounds of table 1 according to pages 186 to 199 of the description.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/JS 01/50252

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9744329	A	27-11-1997	JP 9309877 A AT 209192 T AU 731187 B2 AU 3135497 A DE 69709647 D1 EP 0914319 A1 JP 2002503210 T WO 9744329 A1	02-12-1997 15-12-2001 29-03-2001 09-12-1997 21-02-2002 12-05-1999 29-01-2002 27-11-1997
WO 0069820	A	23-11-2000	AU 5011300 A EP 1181278 A1 WO 0069820 A1	05-12-2000 27-02-2002 23-11-2000
WO 0069815	A	23-11-2000	AU 4796700 A WO 0069815 A1	05-12-2000 23-11-2000
WO 9925686	A	27-05-1999	AU 744685 B2 AU 1374199 A BG 104441 A BR 9814645 A CA 2309328 A1 CN 1279668 T EE 200000294 A EP 1030840 A1 HR 20000214 A1 HU 0004200 A2 JP 2001523661 T NO 20002486 A NZ 503782 A PL 342207 A1 SK 5532000 A3 TR 200001399 T2 WO 9925686 A1	28-02-2002 07-06-1999 31-01-2001 31-07-2001 27-05-1999 10-01-2001 15-08-2001 30-08-2000 31-12-2001 28-03-2001 27-11-2001 18-07-2000 28-03-2002 21-05-2001 12-02-2001 21-11-2000 27-05-1999
WO 0076512	A	21-12-2000	AU 5473400 A WO 0076512 A1	02-01-2001 21-12-2000